This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

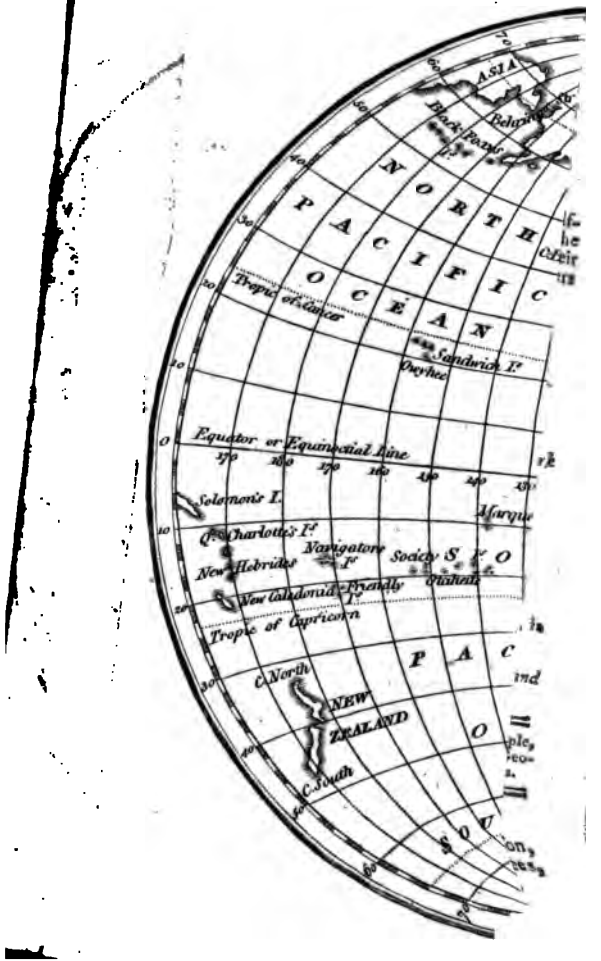
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

2017 f. 392


ASIA
Belgium
NORTH
PACIFIC
OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
Sandwich I.
Equator or Equinoctial Line
Solomon's I.
Marque
Charlotte's I.
New Hebrides
Navigators
Society S. I. O
New Caledonia
Friendly
Tropic of Capricorn
C. North
NEW
ZEALAND
C. South

BODLEIAN
D
10 APR 1961
LIBRARY

TO THE

YOUNG NOBLEMEN,

AND

GENTLEMEN,

EDUCATED AT

Loughborough-House School,

THESE

ELEMENTS OF GEOGRAPHY

ARE

DEDICATED AND DEVOTED,

BY

THEIR AFFECTIONATE FRIEND,

R. Turner.

[redacted]

Advertiſement.

THE deſign of the following LETTERS, ſuppoſed to be written, as the greateſt part of them *really* were, to a youth of quality at ſchool, is to ſhew, that the path leading to the knowledge of GEOGRAPHY is not ſo dull, rugged, and diſagreeable, as moſt young people are apt to imagine at their firſt ſetting out; but, on the contrary, that it is capable of giving as much pleaſure and entertainment as thoſe ſilly things that are daily offered to the public under the enchanting names of romances, tales, and novels. How far the Author has ſucceeded, he cheerfully ſubmits to the deciſion of the candid and judicious Reader, and acquieſces in his determination.

Advertisement
TO
THE THIRTEENTH EDITION.

THE *Booksellers take this opportunity of returning their sincere and grateful acknowledgments to the Public in general, and the Instructors of Youth in particular, for the very favourable reception they have given to the former Editions of this Work. Stimulated by such encouragement, they have employed every means to render each new Edition more correct and perfect in its style and subjects. Those articles, which depend on the progress of society, are brought down to the present period; and in this* THIRTEENTH *Edition have been added five Letters on Great Britain and Ireland, which it is presumed will be very acceptable to the Reader.*

To the ELEVENTH *Edition were added about 400 questions, which have been found very useful in examining the progress of pupils. What the Editor particularly recommends is, that the scholar be directed, after he has once gone through the book, to write answers to the questions in his own words. Exercises of this nature will improve him in the knowledge of Geography, and be no mean introduction to the art of composition.*

To the problems on the Globe, a variety of exercises is added, which will be found of great utility to the pupil, and save much time to the preceptor.

London, January 1, 1808.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER

For placing the Maps, &c.

1 The large Map of the World——to face the Title.
2 Plate to shew the Figure of the Earth - Page 12
3 —— to shew the Lines and Circles on the Globe 26
4 —— to shew the Seasons - - - - - - 32
5 —— of the Geographical Clock - - - - 34
6 —— Small Map of the World - - - - 38
7 Map of Europe - - - - - - - 46
8 —— France - - - - - - - 60
9 —— Italy - - - - - - - - 71
10 —— Germany - - - - - - - 78
11 —— United Provinces - - - - - - 84
12 —— Netherlands - - - - - - 90
13 —— Spain and Portugal - - - - - 102
14 —— Switzerland - - - - - - 112
15 —— Poland - - - - - - - 120
16 —— Denmark - - - - - - - 126
17 —— Sweden, &c. - - - - - - 132
18 —— Ruſſia - - - - - - - 140
19 —— Hungary - - - - - - 144
20 —— Turkey - - - - - - - 152
21 —— Great Britain and Ireland - - 196
22 —— Aſia - - - - - - - - 216
23 —— Africa - - - - - - - - 236
24 —— North America - - - - - 256
25 —— South America - - - - - 264
26 Plate of the Terreſtrial Globe - - - 274

CONTENTS.

LETTER.		PAGE.
I.	*Introductory, on the Usefulness of Geography*	1
II.	*Of the Solar System in general*	4
III.	*Geography defined; the Motion, Figure, and Dimensions of the Earth*	10
IV.	*The Circles upon the Globe, Zones, &c.*	21
V.	*The Causes of the different Lengths of Day and Night, the Vicissitudes of Seasons, &c.*	28
VI.	*Description and Use of an Instrument, to shew the Hour of the Day at all Places in the World*	33
VII.	*The Division of the Earth into Land and Water, Continents, Islands, &c. &c.*	36

EUROPE.

VIII.	*Europe*	41
IX.	*France*	47
X.	*Italy*	62
XI.	*Germany*	73
XII.	*United Provinces*	81
XIII.	*The Netherlands*	86
XIV.	*Spain and Portugal*	91
XV.	*Switzerland*	104
XVI.	*Poland and Prussia*	113

LETTER		PAGE
XVII.	*Denmark*	122
XVIII.	*Sweden and Norway*	128
XIX.	*Ruſſia in Europe*	135
XX.	*Hungary*	142
XXI.	*Turkey*	147
XXII.	*Voyage to the European Iſlands, Iceland, Great Britain, &c.*	154
XXIII.	*England and Wales*	162
XXIV.	*England and Wales*	170
XXV.	*England and Wales*	177
XXVI.	*Scotland*	184
XXVII.	*Ireland*	190

ASIA.

XXVIII.	*Aſia*	197
XXIX.	*China, Tartary, Empire of the Great Mogul, Perſia, Turkey in Aſia, Arabia, &c.*	205
XXX.	*Tour to the Aſiatic Iſlands in the Levant*	216
XXXI.	*Tour to the Aſiatic Iſlands ſcattered about in the Eaſtern or Indian Ocean*	219

AFRICA.

XXXII.	*Africa*	223
XXXIII.	*Barbary, Zaara, Negroland, Abyſſinia, Zanguebar, Caffraria, Monomotapa, Monoemugi, and Egypt*	229
XXXIV.	*Tour to the African Iſlands*	235

AMERICA.

LETTER
XXXV. *America* - - - - - -
XXXVI. *Old Mexico, or New Spain, New Mexico, Florida, Georgia, Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, the Jerseys, New York, New England, Nova Scotia, Canada, and New Britain, &c.* - - -
XXXVII. *South America, Peru, Amazonia, Brazil, Paraguay, Chili, Terra Magellanica* -
XXXVIII. *Tour to the American Islands* -
XXXIX. *Use of the Terrestrial Globe* -
XL. *Use of the Celestial Globe* - -
Tables I. *and* II. - - - 310

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

FOURTEENTH EDITION.

THE Editor of this work has, at the ſuggeſtion of many perſons who have adopted it as a claſs-book in ſchools, ſubjoined to each letter the queſtions relating to it, inſtead of throwing them all at the end of the volume. This it is thought will be more convenient to the pupil for reference, and to the teacher for examination.

To this edition is added a letter on the phenomena of the heavens and the CELESTIAL GLOBE, in which will be found all the moſt ſimple, important, and intereſting problems on that inſtrument.

The proprietors of the Rev. Dr. TURNER's works embrace this opportunity of informing the public, that they have in the preſs the learned *Doctor's "EPITOME of UNIVERSAL HISTORY,*

ancient and modern, exhibiting a view of the origin, progreſs, decline and fall of every conſiderable ſtate, from the earlieſt times to the preſent period;" to which will be prefixed, by the editor of the later editions of the Geography, a ſeries of letters ON CHRONOLOGY, or the ſcience which treats of Time and its ſeveral diviſions, and adjuſts theſe to the tranſactions of hiſtory. The volume on Chronology and Hiſtory is printing on the ſame ſized page as that of the preſent, and of the Introduction to the "Arts and Sciences," in order that the three volumes may form a ſort of library for young perſons on theſe particular ſubjects; and it is hoped that the laſt will be found deſerving the ſame extenſive patronage, which the two former have ſo long experienced.

LONDON, *May* 14, 1810.

AN

EASY INTRODUCTION

TO

GEOGRAPHY.

LETTER I.

Introductory Matter;——on the Uſefulneſs of Geography.

MY DEAR BOY, *London*, ——.

I AM extremely well pleaſed with the account your tutor gives me of the progreſs you make in your claſſical ſtudies.—I have often told you, and I am perſuaded you are thoroughly convinced, how abſolutely neceſſary a perfect knowledge of the Latin and Greek authors will be to you; and I have as often obſerved in my former letters, that an intimate acquaintance with the immortal compoſitions of Greece and Rome is expected from every one who is in rank above that of the loweſt mechanic, whom fortune has

—— Doom'd to ſcythes and ſpades,
And all ſuch hard, laborious trades.

In ſhort, claſſical learning will be an ornament *to you, while* young, and a comfort to

you when old.—But there is a ſtudy, which will be a neceſſary and pleaſant aſſiſtant to you in underſtanding the ancient hiſtorians, without which you will find them, in many places, obſcure, and unintelligible;—I mean GEOGRAPHY. It is of the greateſt importance, and deſerves your conſtant attention; for it is not enough to know what has been done formerly, in ages and countries different from your own, or to review thoſe great events which have happened on this terreſtrial globe, in its various periods; but you muſt know *where* they have been done. Thus, Geography will ſhew you that the famous town of Troy, which once made ſo great a figure, and is rendered immortal by the poems of Virgil and Homer, was ſeated upon a riſing ground near Mount Ida, and about five miles from the ſhore, in Phrygia, a province of Aſia; and that Carthage, the reſidence of the unhappy Queen Dido, ſtood in a province of Africa, called *Africa-propria*, now the kingdom of Tunis.

Do not think that the path of knowledge, which I now call upon you to purſue, will be rugged, dull, or diſagreeable; on the contrary, I truſt you will find it ſmooth, cheerful, and entertaining. To learn the ſituations, cuſtoms, and manners—the ſtrength, riches,

and trade of the various parts of the world; to trace on a map the wanderings of Ulyſſes and Æneas, their voyages, their perils, and their ſhipwrecks;—to follow Alexander in his route from Macedonia to Perſia, and the Ganges, over mountains, rivers, and an immenſe extent of land, without his fatigues, and unembarraſſed by his difficulties;—to traverſe with the immortal Cook unknown tracts of ocean, and explore new lands, without encountering his dangers, muſt ſurely promiſe the higheſt entertainment! Beſides, as Geography is the common ſubject of converſation, it is a ſhame to be wholly ignorant of it.

As this is a field hitherto untrodden by you, I cannot reſiſt the pleaſing temptation of adding to your improvement, by guiding you myſelf though it.—In the following letters, therefore, I will endeavour to give you ſuch a general idea of this important ſcience, as every gentleman ought to poſſeſs; and to make it as eaſy and pleaſing as poſſible, I will accompany my letters with ſchemes and maps drawn with my own hand, and of which I ſhall always expect from you accurate copies.

I am, my dear child,

Your ever affectionate,

LETTER II.

Of the Solar Syſtem in general.

MY DEAR BOY,

As the earth which we inhabit is a planet, and revolves, with the heavenly bodies, round the ſun, it will be proper for me firſt to give you a general idea of the Solar Syſtem, that is, the Syſtem of the World.

The aſtronomer conſiders the azure Sky, or Firmament, as nothing more than the apparent boundary of ſight, which muſt therefore be of a ſpherically concave figure; in this all the celeſtial bodies are ſeen. Thoſe which are far diſtant from us appear as luminous points, which we call STARS.

Of theſe STARS, ſome ſeem to be fixed, that is, they never change their places with reſpect to one another, and ſome are moveable; theſe latter are called PLANETS, and are found to revolve about one large *central body*, which the ancients ſuppoſed to be the Earth, but which, by the obſervations of modern aſtronomers, is now diſcovered to be the Sun; whence the true Syſtem of the World comes to be called the Solar Syſtem. This was, in *the early ages* of the world, known to, and *taught by Pythagoras*, and from whence it was

called the *Pythagorean Syſtem.* But, in proceſs of time, this part of ſcience was loſt; of late years, however, it has been revived and taught by *Copernicus*, and from thence called the *Copernican Syſtem.* Alſo becauſe Sir Iſaac Newton demonſtrated the cauſe of, and laws that regulated the motions of the heavenly bodies, it is very properly by ſome denominated the *Newtonian Syſtem.*

This SYSTEM conſiſts of

The SUN, which is a prodigiouſly large body, fixed in the centre; and, by its great power of attraction, governs the motions of the planets revolving round it, and illuminates, warms, and animates them with light and heat. It is upwards of one million of times larger than our earth.

I. MERCURY, the firſt planet in the Syſtem, revolves about the ſun in eighty-eight days, at the diſtance of 36 millions of miles.

II. VENUS, at the diſtance of 68 millions of miles, completes her revolution round the ſun in 224 days.

III. The EARTH, on which we live, at the diſtance of 95 millions of miles, performs its period in 365 days and ſix hours.

IV. *MARS, at the diſtance of 145 millions of miles, in little leſs than two of our years.*

V. JUPITER, at the diſtance of 390 millions of miles, in 12 years.

VI. SATURN, at the immenſe diſtance of 903 millions of miles, creeps round its orbit in about 30 years.

VII. GEORGIUM SIDUS, or, as it is called by men of ſcience, the *Herſchel*, at the ſtill farther diſtance of 1813 millions of miles, performs his revolution in little more than 83 years.*

VIII. The COMETS, which in various and vaſtly eccentric orbits, revolve about the Sun, as the centre of their motions.

Among the planets there are four which are found to have their *ſecondary Planets*, *Satellites*, or Moons, revolving conſtantly about them, as the centres of their motions; viz.

The EARTH, which has only one Moon, revolving about it in 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes, at the diſtance of about 240,000 miles.

* Beſides theſe, there have lately been diſcovered four very ſmall planetary bodies: The firſt was obſerved January 1, 1801, by M. Piazzi, who has given it the name of *Ceres*; the ſecond was firſt ſeen by Dr. Olbers, on the 28th of March, 1802, and by him called the *Pallas*. A third was diſcovered by M. Harding, and a fourth by Dr. Olbers, during the year 1807. Dr. Herſchel would diſtinguiſh theſe from the other planets by *the name of Aſtreoids*. In their ſize and motion they *reſemble comets*; in the clearneſs of their light, they *are ſimilar to the* planets.

JUPITER is obſerved with a teleſcope to have four Moons revolving about him, and to have zones or belts on the ſurface of his body.

SATURN has ſeven Satellites, two of which have been lately diſcovered by *Dr. Herſchel*, within the orbits of thoſe formerly known; and, beſides theſe, a ſtupendous Ring ſurrounds his body.

The GEORGIUM SIDUS, or, as it is more generally called, the Herſchel planet, has ſix Satellites, which, as well as the planet itſelf, have been diſcovered by *Dr. Herſchel.*

Theſe are the conſtituent parts of the Solar Syſtem, which is now received and approved as the only *true Syſtem of the World.*

As to the FIXED STARS, we know nothing of their diſtance, only that it is immenſely great. They are ſuppoſed to be vaſtly large bodies, and ſhine by their own light, and are moſt probably Suns, each of them deſigned to be the centre of a ſyſtem, and to have planets revolving round it, in the ſame manner as the earth revolves about our ſun.*

* To give you ſome idea of the immenſe diſtance of the *neareſt* fixed ſtar, ſuppoſe a cannon ball to be diſcharged from a twenty-four pounder, and to move at the rate of about *19 miles in a minute*, it would be 760,000 years *paſſing from the neareſt* fixed ſtar to our earth.—Sound,

We will now, my young friend, proceed to a particular deſcription of the planet, which is the place of our preſent reſidence; in the mean time, be aſſured that I am,

Your's moſt affectionately.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW many kinds of ſtars are there?

Why are ſome called fixed ſtars?

What are the planets?

Where was the true ſyſtem of the world firſt taught?

By whom was it revived?

Of what does the ſolar ſyſtem conſiſt?

How large is the ſun?

Which is the firſt planet, or that which is neareſt the ſun?

How long is MERCURY in revolving about the ſun, and at what diſtance?

which travels at the rate of about thirteen miles in a minute, would be 1,120,000 years traverſing the ſame diſtance. The exact diſtance in miles has been found by Dr. Bradley to be not leſs than 7,600,000,000,000. Dr. Herſchel carries the matter ſtill farther: he ſays he has ſeen ſtars by his teleſcope, the light of which, though travelling at the rate of 12 millions of miles in *a minute, has* been nearly two millions of years in *travelling to the earth.* See Philos. Trans. for the year 1802.

r long is VENUS in going round the ſun, and at
liſtance?
v long is the EARTH in going round the ſun,
what diſtance?
v long is MARS in going about the ſun, and at
liſtance?
v long is JUPITER in going round the ſun, and
.t diſtance?
v long is SATURN in going round the ſun, and
.t diſtanee?
r long is the GEORGIUM SIDUS is going round
ı, and at what diſtance?
there any other planetary bodies? [*See the*
). 6.]
at are their names, and when and by whom were
ſcovered?
at are comets?
at do you mean by *ſecondary planets, ſatellites,*
es?
what diſtance is the moon from the earth?
r many moons has Jupiter?
r many moons has Saturn?
r many moons has the Herſchel planet?
the fixed ſtars at immenſe diſtances, and what
y ſuppoſed to be?

LETTER III.

GEOGRAPHY *defined*;—*the Motion, Figure, and Dimenſions of the* EARTH.

London, ——.

FROM contemplating the wonders of the Heavens, we deſcend to a more particular ſurvey of the Earth.

"Geography," my dear ——, "is a deſcription of the Earth in its various natural and arbitrary diviſions, and it ſhews you the ſituations of towns, countries, and rivers, upon it." For example; Geography ſhews you that Great Britain is an iſland ſituated to the Weſt of Europe, that London is the capital of England, and that it is ſituated upon the river Thames, in the county of Middleſex; and the ſame of other towns and countries.

This Earth, however it may appear to you from the little you can take in at one view, is, like the other Planets, a large, ſolid, opaque ball, nearly ſpherical,* compoſed of land and

* I ſay nearly ſpherical; for the inequalities on its *ſurface prevent its* being perfectly ſo; beſides, Sir Iſaac *Newton has ſhewn* that the Earth is bigger and higher

water.† It is about ninety-five millions of miles from the ſun, and goes round him in three hundred and ſixty-five days, five hours, and forty-nine minutes, which is the length of our year. It travels at the rate of fifty-eight thouſand miles every hour, which is one hundred and twenty times ſwifter than a cannon ball. The earth's diameter is nearly eight thouſand miles; its circumference about twenty-five thouſand miles: and by turning round its axis once every twenty-four hours‡ from weſt to eaſt, it cauſes a continual ſucceſſion of day and night in that time, and

under the Equator, than at the Poles; ſo that its figure is nearly that of an oblate ſpheroid, ſwelling out towards the equatorial part, and flatted, or contracted, towards the Poles.

† In the globe of the earth we diſtinguiſh three parts, viz. 1. The external part or cruſt, which is that from which vegetables ariſe and animals are nouriſhed. 2. The middle, or intermediate part, which is poſſeſſed by foſſils, extending farther than human labour ever yet penetrated. 3. The internal or central part, which is unknown to us, though by many authors ſuppoſed of a magnetic nature.

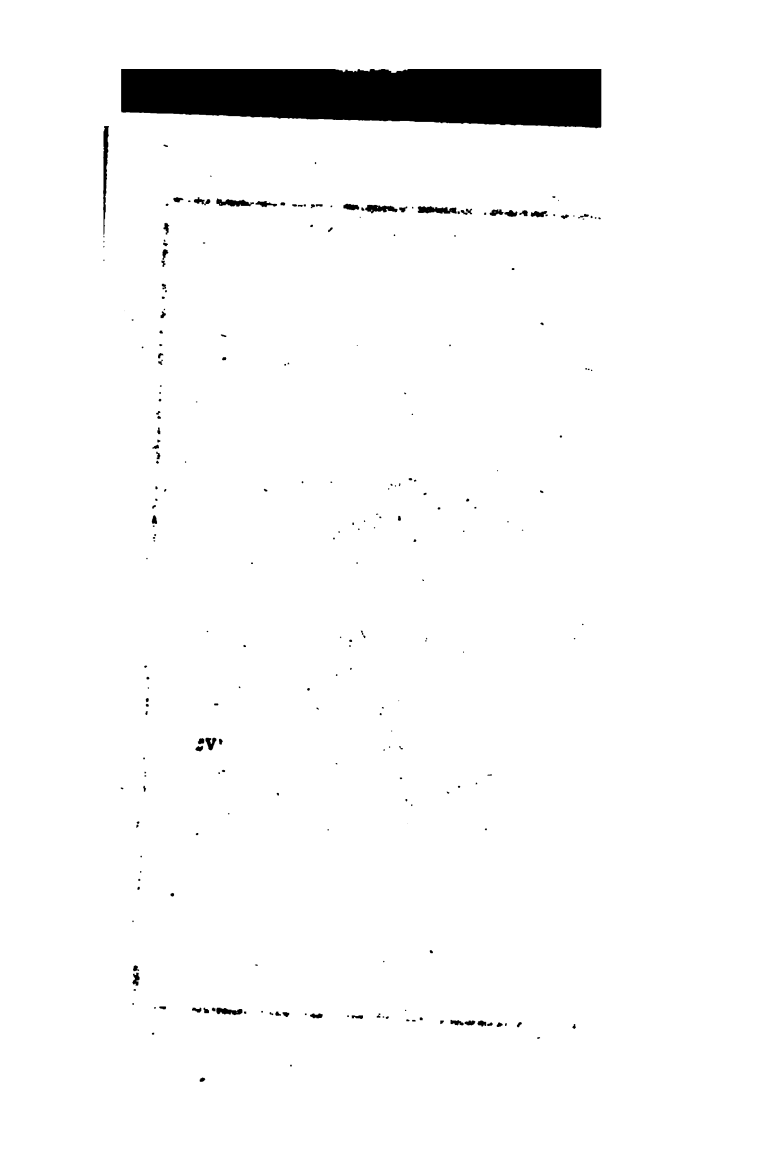
‡ To be more exact, the ſpace of time, in which the earth revolves *upon its axis, is* 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4 *ſeconds, and* 23 *thirds.*

occaſions an apparent motion of the ſun an heavenly bodies daily from eaſt to weſt. B this rapid motion of the earth on its axis, th inhabitants of London are carried fifty hun dred and eighty miles every hour, beſide fifty-eight thouſand by its annual motio about the ſun.

When I ſpeak to you of the earth turnin round its axis every twenty-four hours, yo muſt not ſuppoſe that I mean a real axis, bu an imaginary ſtraight line within it, paſſin through its centre, and terminating in i north and ſouth points, which are called i North and South Poles; as an orange wou turn round in the open air, if you firſt ſet it whirling, and then throw it off from you hand into the air.

That the earth is round like a large glob is evident; 1ſt, from its ſhadow in eclipſes the moon, which ſhadow is always bounde by a circular line: and 2d, from the man obſervations of perſons ſtanding on the ſhor and viewing a ſhip departing from the por They gradually loſe ſight, firſt, of the botto of the veſſel, whilſt they can ſtill ſee the riggin and flags at the top: but as the ſhip goes o they loſe ſight of theſe alſo, as if the who were really ſunk into the deep. 3. Likewi *in a ſhip making* to land, the mariners ſa

England
EUROPE
ASIA
AFRICA
Zealand
Anti-
-podes



deſcry the tops of ſteeples, trees, &c. pointing above the water; next they ſee the buildings; and laſt of all, the ſhore. The incloſed figure, which I drew laſt night on purpoſe for you, will convince you that this can only proceed from the roundneſs of the earth.*

4. This is alſo farther confirmed by its having been frequently ſailed round by many navigators: The firſt time was by Magellan's ſhip, ſailing from a port in Europe in the year 1519, and returning to the ſame, after a voyage of 1124 days.

From the years 1577—1580, our countryman, Sir Francis Drake, performed the ſame in 1056 days; the late Lord Anſon made the ſame voyage; and the celebrated Captain Cook; all of whom ſailing continually from Eaſt to Weſt, at length arrived in Europe, from whence they ſet out.†

* The higheſt mountains take off no more from the roundneſs of the earth, in compariſon, than grains of duſt do from the roundneſs of a common globe.

† The moſt remarkable voyages that have been made round the globe, were thoſe performed by

I. MAGELLAN's Ship. Magellan was a Portugueſe, and ſet ſail under the auſpices of the Emperor Charles V. *from Seville, a port in Spain*, the 10th of Auguſt, 1519;

As the earth, then, is round and habitable on all ſides—I believe you will wonder how any one can ſtand directly oppoſite to you or the under ſide of it; or, rather, how he can hang to it, with his head downwards, and no

and having diſcovered the Magellanic Straits in South America, through them he entered the South Sea, and after diſcovering the Ladrone Iſlands, he arrived at the Philippines, where he was killed in a ſkirmiſh with the natives. His ſhip returned to Seville, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, under the direction of Jean Sebaſtian del Cano, the 8th of September, 1522, after a voyage of three years, four weeks, and two days.

II. SIR FRANCIS DRAKE, of Taviſtock, in Devonſhire. He ſailed from Plymouth the 13th of December 1577, entered the Pacific Ocean, and ſteering round America, returned the 3d of November, 1580, having been abſent nearly three years. His expedition and victories over the Spaniards have been equalled by modern admirals, but not his generoſity, for he divided the booty he took in juſt proportional ſhares with the common ſailors, even to the wedges of gold given him in return for his preſents to Indian chiefs.

III. SIR THOMAS CAVENDISH, of Suffolk, ſailed from Plymouth, with two ſmall ſhips, the 1ſt of Auguſt 1586, paſſed through the Straits of Magellan, took many rich prizes along the coaſts of Chili and Peru; and near California poſſeſſed himſelf of the St. Ann, an Acapulco ſhip, with a cargo of immenſe value. He completed the *circum navigation* of the globe, by returning round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and reached Plymouth again the

fall off to the lower ſky.—This, which now ſeems ſo ſtrange to you, I will endeavour to make natural and eaſy.—The earth, you muſt remember, attracts all bodies, on or near its ſurface, towards its centre equally on all ſides.

9th of September, 1588, having been out no more than two years, five weeks, and four days.

IV. OLIVER DE NOORT, of Utrecht, ſailed from the mouth of the river Meuſe the 2d of July, 1598, and having made the tour of the earth, returned to the ſame place, in three years and eight weeks, the 26th of Auguſt, 1501.

V. SIMON CORDES, of Rotterdam, in the year 1590, and in the year 1598.

VI. JAMES MAHU departed from Rotterdam, in June 1598, ſailed through the Straits of Magellan, and made the tour of the globe.

VII. GEORGE SPILLENBERGER, a Fleming, ſet ſail from the Texel the 6th of Auguſt, 1614, and having circum-navigated the globe, landed in Zealand the firſt of June, 1616.

VIII. LE MAIRE and WILLIAM SCHOUTEN ſailed from the Texel the 14th of June, 1615, and made a ſucceſsful voyage round the earth. They diſcovered the Strait that bears the name of Le Maire, and were the firſt who entered the South Sea by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. They returned to Zealand the 1ſt of July, 1617, after having been out two years and eighteen days.

IX. JAMES THE HERMIT, ſailed round the globe during the years 1623, 1624, 1625, and 1626.

X. LORD ANSON, of Staffordſhire; he ſailed in September, 1740, doubled Cape Horn in a dangerous ſeaſon,

To make this ſtill more plain, you may compare the earth to a great round load-ſtone rolled in filings of iron, which attracts equally on all parts; ſo that they cannot fall off from any of them; nay,

loſt moſt of his men by the ſcurvy, and with only one remaining ſhip, the Centurion, croſſed the great Pacific Ocean, and having taken a rich Spaniſh galleon on her paſſage from Acapulco to Manilla, returned home round the Cape of Good Hope. If he was lucky in meeting this galleon, he was no leſs fortunate in eſcaping a French fleet then cruiſing in the Channel, by ſailing through it in a fog. He arrived at Spithead in June, 1744.

XI. BYRON ſailed from the Downs the 21ſt of June, 1764, by order of his preſent Majeſty, to make diſcoveries in the South Seas. On the coaſt of Patagonia he converſed with above five hundred of that gigantic race of men, whoſe exiſtence has been the ſubject of much diſpute. Commodore Byron computed their height to be ſeven feet. He paſſed through the Straits of Magellan, croſſed the South Sea, without making any diſcovery of note, and anchored in the Downs the 9th of May, 1766, having circum-navigated the globe in ſomething better than twenty-two months.

XII. BOUGAINVILLE, a Frenchman, ſet ſail from Nantz, November 2d, 1766. In paſſing the Straits of Magellan he had an interview with the Patagonians, mentioned above by Byron, whom he deſcribes as a wild, *ſavage nation*, dreſſing and covering themſelves with the *ſkins of beaſts* that they kill in hunting. He returned

it will take them up from a table, if they be within the ſphere of its attraction. It is now ten o'clock in the morning, and you think you are ſtanding upright on the upper part of the earth;—you will think the ſame if you

round the Cape of Good Hope, and entered the port of St. Maloes the 16th of March, 1769, having loſt only ſeven men during two years and four months, the period ſince he left Nantz.

XIII. WALLIS left Plymouth the 16th of Auguſt, 1766, ſailed through the Magellanic Straits, and returned to the Downs the 20th of May, 1768.

XIV. CARTERET ſet ſail with Captain Wallis from Plymouth, but was unfortunately ſeparated the 11th of April following. Having eſcaped the moſt imminent dangers in the Straits of Magellan, he croſſed the South Sea, and anchored at Spithead the 20th of March, 1769.

XV. COOK. His preſent Majeſty being determined to proſecute the diſcoveries begun in the South Seas, Capt. Cook was appointed to the command of the ſhip named the Endeavour, with which he ſailed from Plymouth the 26th of Auguſt, 1768, and after the moſt ſatisfactory voyage that ever was undertaken, he anchored in the Downs the 12th of June, 1771. Among the new countries diſcovered by this important voyage, the immenſe line of the coaſt of New South Wales, laid down in a tract, which heretofore was marked as ſea, claims the pre-eminence. A territory of the extent of two thouſand miles is added to the crown of Great Britain. And New Zealand he firſt diſcovered to be two vaſt iſlands. As to *Otaheite and the neighbouring* iſles, they are pictured in

ſtand upright at ten o'clock this evening, when the earth ſhall have turned half round, becauſe you will then perceive no difference in poſture; and yet at the ſame time you will

colours which muſt ever render them inticing to Europeans. After having thrice circum-navigated the globe, and explored the utmoſt navigable limits of the ocean, this great but unfortunate man was cut off by the ſavage natives of Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Iſlands, Jan. 14, 1779.

XVI. PEROUSE. J. F. G. de la Perouſe ſet out on a voyage round the world in the ſhip Bouſſole, accompanied by the Aſtrolabe, in 1785, by order of the late King of France. In this voyage, M. Perouſe bent his courſe to the north-weſtern coaſts of America, which he explored from nearly 60° North latitude to Montery Bay, in California, in about 37° North latitude. From California, he proceeded to Macao in China, to Manilla, and thence, through the ſea of Japan, and along the north-eaſtern coaſt of Tartary, of which he was the firſt known examiner, and the iſlands in the Sea of Jeſſo, to the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamſchatka. Of theſe and other parts he has taken the precaution to remit accounts to his government. The two ſhips and all their crews were unfortunately loſt, but how or where has not yet been diſcovered.

XVII. VANCOUVER. Capt. George Vancouver's Voyage of Diſcovery to the North Pacific Ocean, and round the World, was undertaken by his Majeſty's *command, and* performed in the years 1790—1795, in *the Diſcovery ſloop* of war.

be exactly in the ſame poſition as a perſon is juſt now, who ſtands on the ſide of the earth oppoſite to us; which perſon being as ſtrongly attracted by the earth there towards its centre, as we are here, is in no more danger of falling downwards than we are at preſent of falling upwards.

If you find a word that you do not underſtand in this, or any of my letters, I hope you will remember to aſk the meaning of it; or look for it in your dictionary.

Adieu, my dear boy!

I am, with the tendereſt affection, your

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

WHAT is geography?

What is the earth?

At what rate does it travel in its journey round the ſun?

How large are the diameter and circumference of the earth?

How are day and night produced?

How ſwiftly are the people at London carried in *their diurnal courſe?*

What is the firſt proof that the earth is globular?

What the ſecond?—third?—and fourth?

Who was the firſt perſon that ſailed round the earth?

Trace the courſe of Magellan's ſhip on the map or globe.

Point out on the globe the tract purſued by Sir Thomas Cavendiſh.

If the earth is round, and every where inhabited, how do bodies ſtand firm on all parts of its ſurface?

LETTER IV.

The Circles upon the Globe deſcribed;—Zones—Longitude—Latitude, &c.

MY DEAR CHILD, *London*, ——.

GEOGRAPHERS have circumſcribed and divided the ſurface of the earth with ſeveral imaginary lines and circles, which you may ſufficiently know in half an hour by a ſmall figure I have drawn, and ſent you with this, wherein thoſe lines and circles are marked and named.

The ſtraight line you ſee paſſing through the centre of the earth, and round which it turns, once in about twenty-four hours, is called the AXIS. This, in the real earth, is only an imaginary line; but in artificial globes, it is a wire, by which they are ſupported and on which they revolve.

The EQUATOR is that line or circle, which encompaſſes the middle of the earth, dividing the northern half from the ſouthern. This line is very often called the Equinoctial, becauſe when the ſun appears in it, the days and nights are equal in all parts of the world.

The TROPICS are leſſer circles on each ſide of the equator, twenty-three degrees and a half from it. By a degree is always meant the three hundred and ſixtieth part of a circle. The TROPIC OF CANCER, or ſummer ſolſtice, lies on the north ſide of the equator; and the TROPIC OF CAPRICORN, or winter ſolſtice, on the ſouth.—They are called the Solſtices, becauſe when the ſun approaches to one of thoſe boundaries, it ſeems to ſtand ſtill for a few days, and then gradually recedes towards the other. Solſtice is derived from the Latin words *Sol*, the ſun, and *Sto*, to ſtand, or continue in the ſame place: And Tropics from the Greek word τρεπω, *verto*, to turn or change; for when the ſun comes to either of them, he ſhifts or changes his courſe, and returns to the equinoctial again.

The ARCTIC CIRCLE has the north pole for its centre, and is juſt as far from the north pole as the tropics are from the equator, viz. twenty-three degrees and a half; and the

ANTARCTIC CIRCLE is juſt as far from the ſouth pole every way round it as the Arctic circle is from the north. The Arctic circle is ſo called from the Greek word ἄρκτος, a Bear; becauſe it croſſes a conſtellation in the heavens, *to which* that name is given; as the Antarctic

is from αντι, over againſt, and αρκτος, the Bear; becauſe it is oppoſite to the former.

The Lines running from pole to pole acroſs the tropics and the equator, and numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, &c. are called MERIDIANS.—There are generally twenty-four delineated upon the globe or maps, but you muſt ſuppoſe thouſands more to be drawn, becauſe every place that is ever ſo little to the eaſt or weſt of any other place, has a different meridian from that place. When any one of theſe meridians, as the earth turns round, is brought oppoſite the ſun, it is mid-day, or noon, along that line from pole to pole.

The ECLIPTIC, going acroſs from tropic to tropic, ſhews the ſun's, or, more truly, the earth's apparent annual path in the heavens.

It is divided into twelve equal parts, called Signs, conſiſting of 30 degrees each; whoſe names and characters are as follow: 1. ♈ ARIES, the Ram. 2. ♉ TAURUS, the Bull. 3. ♊ GEMINI, the Twins. 4. ♋ CANCER, the Crab. 5. ♌ LEO, the Lion. 6. ♍ VIRGO, the Virgin. 7. ♎ LIBRA, the Scales. 8. ♏ SCORPIO, the Scorpion. 9. ♐ SAGITTARIUS, the Bowman. 10. ♑ CAPRICORN, the horned Goat. 11. ♒ AQUARIUS, the Waterer. 12. ♓ *PISCES*, the Fiſhes.

As it is of importance that you ſhould have the names of the 12 Signs familiar to your memory, I will tranſcribe the lines made by Dr. Watts on the ſubject, and which I would have you commit to your memory:

The *Ram*, the *Bull*, the heavenly *Twins*,
And next the *Crab*, the *Lion* ſhines,
The *Virgin*, and the *Scales*;
The *Scorpion*, *Archer*, and *Sea-Goat*,
The *Man* that holds the *Watering Pot*,
And *Fiſh* with glittering Tails.

All the broad ſpace between the two tropics, ſurrounding the earth like a girdle, is called the TORRID or BURNING ZONE, from the Greek ζωνη, a Belt; becauſe the ſun being always over ſome part of it, makes it exceedingly hot and ſcorching. This Zone comprehends Guinea, Ethiopia, part of Arabia, and of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

The ſpace between the Arctic Circle an the Tropic of Cancer is called the NORT TEMPERATE ZONE; and

That between the Tropic of Caprico and the Antarctic Circle, the SOUTH TE: PERATE ZONE. They are called temper: becauſe in theſe the heat is moderate, ſun never coming over the heads of the habitants.

The circular ſpaces, bounded by the two polar circles, are the two FRIGID or FROZEN ZONES; ſo called on account of the extreme cold and ice always found there.

You will perhaps better remember the diſtinction of the different zones by committing to memory Dryden's tranſlation of Ovid's lines, on the ſubject;

> And as five zones the etherial regions bind,
> Five correſpondent are to earth aſſigned:
> The ſun, with rays *directly* darting down,
> Fires all beneath, and fries the *middle* zone;
> The two beneath the *diſtant* poles complain
> Of endleſs winters and perpetual rain;
> Betwixt the *extreme* two happier climates hold
> The *temper* that partakes of hot and cold!

Remember that the equator, the ecliptic, and the meridians, are called greater circles, becauſe they cut the earth into two equal parts, or, as they are frequently called, Hemiſpheres: but the tropics and polar circles are called Leſſer Circles, as they divide the globe into two unequal parts.

Every Circle, greater or leſſer, is ſuppoſed to be divided into three hundred and ſixty equal parts, which are called degrees, and each degree is again ſuppoſed to be divided into ſixty other equal parts, called minutes. So that every circle contains 360 degrees;—the

half, or ſemi-circle, 180;—and the quarter, or quadrant, 90.

The LATITUDE of any place is its diſtance from the equator towards either pole; and is reckoned in degrees of meridian, beginning at the equator.

The LONGITUDE is the diſtance between the meridian of any place, and the firſt, or ſtanding meridian, reckoned in degrees of the equator towards the Eaſt or Weſt.

Formerly longitude was reckoned by all nations from the iſland of Ferro, but now it is uſual for each country to reckon from its own capital, or from ſome great obſervatory: thus, in England, we count the degrees of longitude from Greenwich, in France they reckon from Paris, and ſo on.

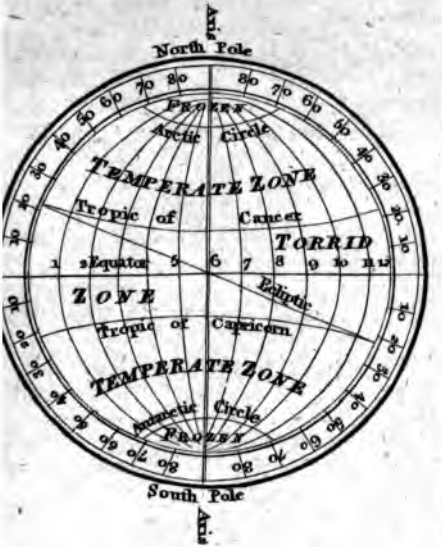
A CLIMATE is a ſpace of the earth's ſurface, parallel to the equator, where the length of the day is *half an hour* longer in the parallel which bounds it on the North, than in that which terminates it on the South.

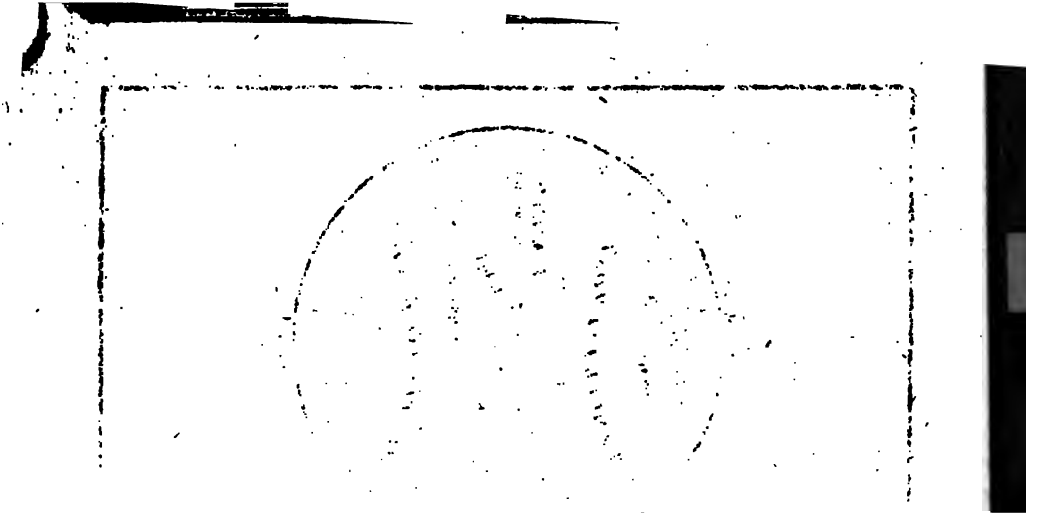
Farewell.

I am ever your's.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

What is the *axis* of the earth?
What is the *equator?*


Axis.
North Pole
PROPER
Arctic Circle
TEMPERATE ZONE
Tropic of Cancer
TORRID
ZONE
Equator
Ecliptic
Tropic of Capricorn
TEMPERATE ZONE
Antarctic Circle
PROPER
South Pole
Axis.



What are the *tropics?*

Why are they called *ſolſtices?*

Which is the *arctic* circle?

Which is the *antarctic* circle?

What are meridians, and how many are there?

What does the ecliptic ſhew?

Into how many parts is it divided?

Repeat the names of the *twelve ſigns*, as given by Dr. Watts.

Which is the torrid zone, and why is it ſo called?

Which are the temperate zones, and why are they ſo called?

Which are the frigid zones, and why are they ſo called?

Repeat Ovid's lines on this ſubject.

Why are the equator, the ecliptic, and the meridians called *greater* circles?

Why are the tropics and polar circles called *ſmaller* circles?

Into how many parts is every circle ſuppoſed to be divided?

What is the *latitude* of any place?

What is the *longitude* of any place?

What is a *climate?*

LETTER V.

Cauſe of Day and Night.——Viciſſitude of Seaſons, &c.

London, —

"AND *ſo we are carried fifty-eight thou miles every hour, along with the earth, in ſpace, without being in the leaſt ſenſible amazingly rapid a motion—it is almoſt incr ble!*" are the concluding words of your letter.* However wonderful this may pear, yet, my dear boy, nothing is more tr and it is owing to that motion, together the inclination of the earth's axis, that have the beautiful variety of ſeaſons, and different lengths of the days and nights.

It cannot but be plain to you, that the t ing of the earth round its axis, once e twenty-four hours, muſt cauſe a conti ſucceſſion of day and night in that time; as the ſun can only enlighten one half of earth at one time, the other half muſt the in darkneſs;—and as this motion of the e will cauſe the different places on its ſurfac

* *This* is an extract of a letter from the pupil, *does not appear* in this work. It is founded on let

See p. 12.

revolve through the light and the dark in four-and-twenty hours, in that time, of courſe, thoſe places muſt have a day and night; and at the inſtant when it is mid-day at one place it muſt be midnight at the oppoſite. Convinced that you perfectly underſtand this, I will now endeavour to illuſtrate the viciſſitudes of the ſeaſons, which depend upon the annual motion of the earth, mentioned in my ſecond letter.

The earth, in its whole courſe round the ſun, has its axis always inclined twenty-three degrees and a half from a perpendicular to its orbit; and its axis ſtill keeps the ſame direction, that is, towards one and the ſame ſide of the heavens; and, as I before told you, moves from weſt to eaſt in the time of its turning three hundred and ſixty-five times and a quarter round its axis.

In the SPRING, the ſun is over the equator, the earth is illuminated from pole to pole, and the days and nights are equally long at all places. For every part of the meridian, a, b, c, d, (in the ſmall incloſed drawing) comes into the light at ſix in the morning, and revolving with the earth, goes into the dark at ſix in the evening. This is the earth's poſition *on the 20th of March.*

In the SUMMER, the north pole
to the ſun; and he is then over the
Cancer. This is the earth's poſitic
21ſt of June, when our days are at th
and our nights at the ſhorteſt, and th
tants of the ſouth pole are involved in
The north polar circle juſt touching
ſhews you that the ſun does not
part of the north frigid zone; and if
were to continue in this part of its c
plain to you, that the ſun would ne
the inhabitants of the north frigid z
ever riſe to thoſe of the ſouth.

But in AUTUMN, when the earth
at that part of its orbit oppoſite the ſ
ſun is got directly over the equator a
the boundary of light and darkneſs ju
from pole to pole, and all places on
go equally through the light and dark
that the days and nights are then equal
all places of the earth, the poles only
for the ſun is then ſetting to the n
and riſing to the ſouth pole. This
ſition of the earth on the 23d of Sept

In the WINTER, the northern pla
earth are turned away from the ſun,
ſouth pole becomes enlightened, the
directly over the tropic of Capric

days are now at the ſhorteſt, and the nights at the longeſt, and the inhabitants of the northern frigid zone are wrapt in obſcurity and ſhade. This is the earth's poſition on the 21ſt of December.

As the earth does not revolve round the ſun in an exact circle, but in an orbit a little elliptical, which, though it reſembles a circle, is a little longer than it is broad, it muſt be ſometimes nearer the ſun, ſometimes farther from him; and will ſometimes move ſlower, and ſometimes faſter: this is the reaſon why our ſummer half-year, when the earth is fartheſt from the ſun, is longer than the winter half, by about eight days, when it is neareſt.

But here, perhaps, you will aſk why we have not the hotteſt weather when the earth is neareſt the ſun, that is, in Winter?—The queſtion is very natural; but the following will, I believe, ſatisfy your doubts; becauſe in Summer the ſun is not only longer, but higher, above the horizon; conſequently his rays fall upon us in a direction more perpendicularly to its ſurface, and ſtrike us with a greater force in the Summer than the Winter, when the ſun is lower, and, of courſe, ſends his rays more obliquely and feeble, and ſpread *over a much greater* portion of the earth's

ſurface.—Beſides, thoſe parts which are once heated, you know, retain the heat for ſome time; which, with the additional heat daily imparted, makes it continue to increaſe, though the ſun declines towards the ſouth; and this is the reaſon why July is hotter than June; and that we find it generally hotter at three, or even four o'clock in the afternoon, when the ſun is gone towards the weſt, than at noon, when he is upon the meridian. Here is enough of Geography for one time.*

Adieu, my dear Boy, ———.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

What is the cauſe of the variety of ſeaſons?

Why muſt the revolution of the earth about its axis occaſion day and night?

How is the earth ſituated with regard to the ſun?

Is the axis always in the ſame direction?

Which way does the earth travel?

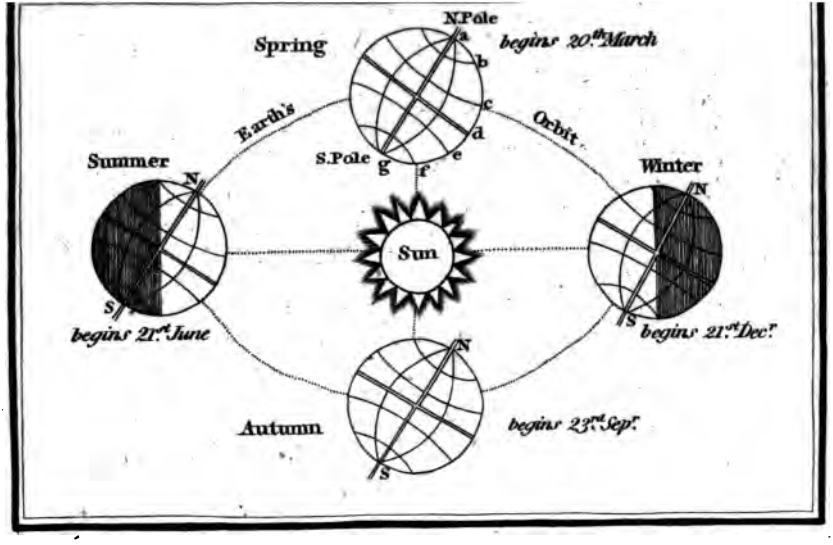
How is the earth ſituated with regard to the ſun in the *ſpring*?—in the ſummer?—in the autumn?—and in the winter?

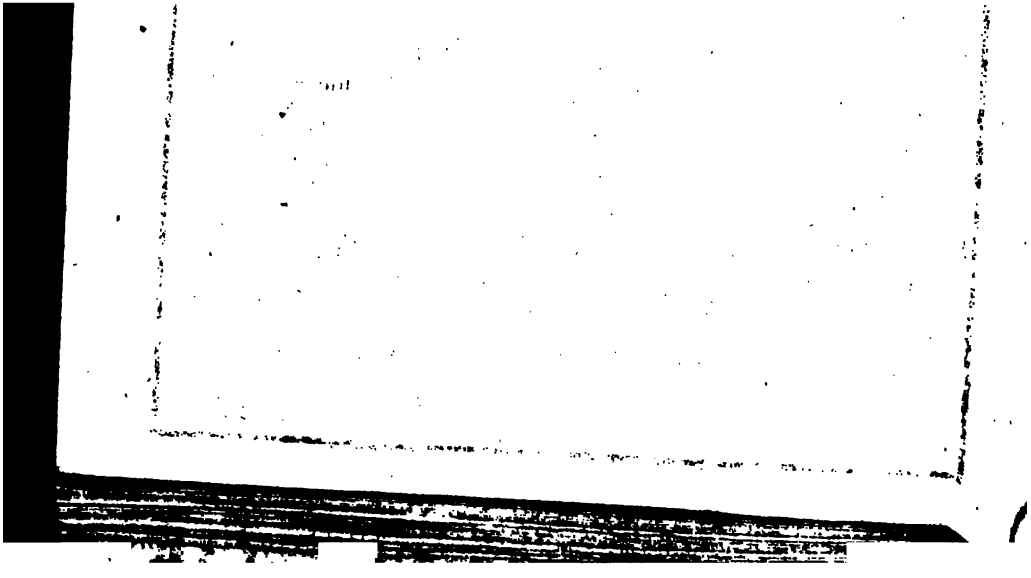
Is the ſun nearer to the earth in ſummer or in winter?

Why is the ſummer half year always the longeſt?

Why is the weather hotter in ſummer than in winter?

* The ſubject of this letter, as well as of ſome other parts of this work, is very completely explained and illuſtrated in the ſecond volume of "Joyce's Scientific *Dialogues*."


N.Pole
Spring
begins 20.th March
a
b
c
d
e
f
g
S.Pole
Earth's
Orbit
Summer
N
S
begins 21.st June
Sun
Winter
N
S
begins 21.st Dec.r
N
S
Autumn
begins 23.rd Sep.r



LETTER VI.

Deſcription of a curious GEOGRAPHICAL CLOCK, *which points out the Hours of the Day in any Part of the World.*

MY DEAR BOY,

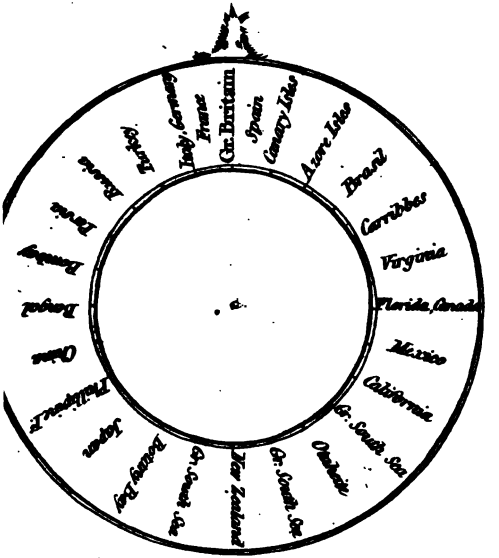
I OBSERVED to you, in my fifth letter, that by the rotation of the earth round its own axis once in every four-and-twenty hours, there muſt be occaſioned a continual ſucceſſion of day and night to the ſeveral inhabitants of its ſurface. On this ſuppoſition, I have contrived a ſmall inſtrument, which will ſhew you the hour in any part of the world, and, conſequently, where the people are riſing, where at dinner, where at ſupper, and where going to bed. This little contrivance I will, for that reaſon, call a

GEOGRAPHICAL CLOCK.—It conſiſts of two circles, the one fixed, on which is written the names of moſt of the principal places on the earth; the other moveable, which is divided into twenty-four equal parts, anſwering to the twenty-four hours of the day. The uſe of it is extremely plain and eaſy: only bring the hour of the day, repreſented on the ſmall moveable circle, to Great Britain, and oppoſite to the ſeveral places you have the *exact time of the* day at thoſe places.

The principle on which this clock is m
is this: To people who live on the fa
degree of longitude, the time of the day is
ſame: to thoſe whoſe longitude is more ea
erly, the time of the day is farther advance
and the reverſe happens to thoſe who live we
Thus, when it is twelve at noon in Lond
it will be *one* to all places 15 degrees *e*
longitude of this city; and to all places
degrees *weſt* longitude, it will be only eleve
When it is four in the afternoon at London,
is five at thoſe towns ſituate near the mid
of Germany and Italy;—ſix at Turkey;
ten at Bengal;—midnight at the Philippi
Iſlands;—nine in the morning at Mexico;
one in the afternoon at Brazil;—and half p
three in ſome parts of Spain.

If you ſuppoſe eight o'clock in the morni
to be the general time for riſing; ten f
breakfaſt; three for dinner; ſeven for tea; t
for ſupper; and eleven for bed:—bring eig
o'clock to Great Britain, and you will imm
diately obſerve that at the time we are riſin
the Turks are at breakfaſt; the Chineſe are
dinner; at Botany Bay, and along the eaſte
coaſt of New Holland, they are at tea; t
Otaheiteans have juſt ſupped; and thoſe ſailin
through the great South Sea are preparing f
bed.

A GEOGRAPHICAL CLOCK.



wing the Hour of the Day in any part of the World.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

What is the uſe of a geographical clock?

Explain the conſtruction of it.

On what principle does a clock of this kind depend?

Take a map, or the globe, and ſhew the difference of time between London, Peterſburgh, Pekin, and Philadelphia.

By the geographical clock, ſhew what it is o'clock at Bengal, Canada, and Botany Bay, when it is three in the afternoon in London.

LETTER VII.

Diviſion of the Earth into Land and W
&c.

MY DEAR BOY, *London,*

THE earth is compoſed of land and w
The land is divided into Continents, Iſl
Peninſulas, Iſthmuſes, Capes, or Prom
ries, and Shores, or Coaſts.

A Continent is a large tract of land,
taining many kingdoms and countrie
Europe, Aſia, Africa, and America. T
ſometimes called the main-land. An I
is a tract of land wholly ſurrounded by w
as Great Britain and Ireland. A Peni
is a tract of land almoſt ſurrounded by w
except one narrow part, by which it is j
to the main land, as Jutland at the top of
many, and Morea in Greece. An Iſthm
a narrow neck of land joining the Peninſ
the main land, or two continents togethe
the Iſthmus of Darien, or Panama, in A
ca; the Iſthmus of Corinth, joining the M
to Greece. Promontories, or Capes,
thoſe high parts of land which ſhoot fa
the ſea, as Cape Verd, and the Cape of

Hope, both in Africa. A Coaſt, or Shore, is all that land that borders upon the ſea, whether it be in Iſlands or Continents.

The water is divided into Oceans, Seas, Lakes, Gulfs, Straits, and Rivers.

An Ocean is a vaſt collection of water free from land, as the Atlantic, Ethiopic, and Pacific Oceans. A Sea is a leſs body of water almoſt ſurrounded by land, as the Mediterranean, Baltic, and Euxine Seas. A Lake is a large collection of water wholly ſurrounded by the land, without any viſible communication with the ocean. A Gulf, Bay, or Creek, is a part of the ſea nearly ſurrounded by the land. A Strait is a narrow paſſage into ſome ſea or gulph. A River is a current or ſtream of water, which has its riſe in the land, and empties itſelf into ſome ſea.

In the map of the world, or, as it may be called, the portrait of the whole earth, encloſed,* you will obſerve the land diſtinguiſhed from the water by a thick ſhadow, made of ſmall ſhort ſtrokes, which repreſent the ſhores or coaſts, whether of continents, iſlands, &c. and in the ſmall maps, which ſhall occaſionally accompany my future letters, the different kingdoms or provinces will be divided by a

* *This map is placed* at the beginning of the book.

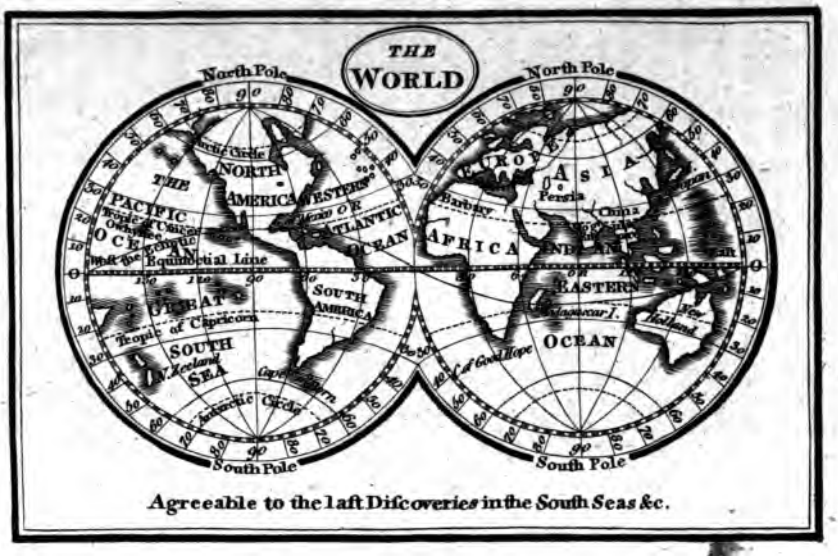
row of ſingle points or dots, which I advi
you to paint with different colours. Citie
or great towns are frequently made like ſma
houſes, with a circle in the middle of them
but ſmaller towns or villages are marke
only by a ſmall circle. Mountains may b
imitated in the form of little hillocks, an
foreſts will be repreſented by a collection o
little trees.

In large maps the names of villages ma
be written in a running hand, the names o
cities in a Roman character, and provinces i
large capitals.

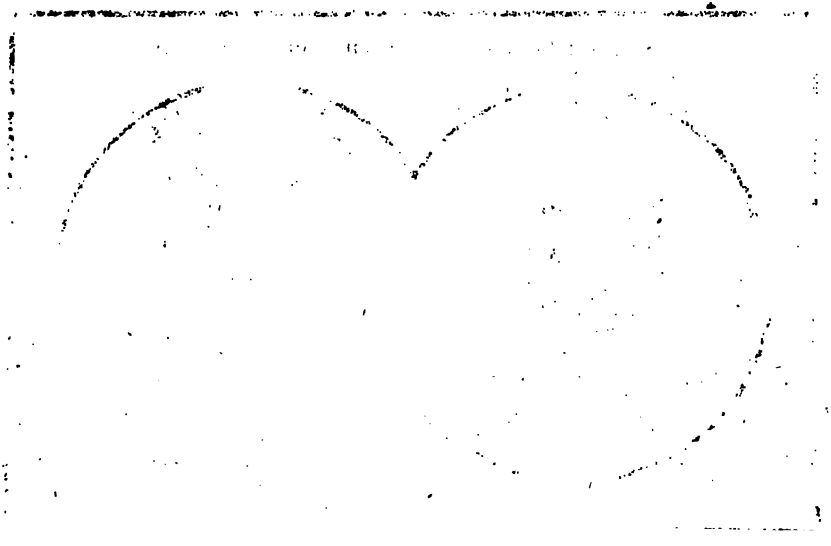
The top of the map is always north; th
bottom, ſouth; the right ſide, eaſt; and th
left ſide, weſt. From the top to the bottor
are drawn the meridians or lines of longitude
and from ſide to ſide the parallels of latitude.

The land is divided into four parts, EUROPE
ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA.* The firſ
three are frequently denominated the *ol*
world, and America the *new*. Europe is th

* Theſe four parts of the earth are again ſubdivide
into a number of ſmaller parts, to which we have give
the names of region, empire, kingdom, province, cour
try, canton, eſtate, dominion, monarchy, republi
principality, dukedom, marquiſate, barony, lordſhi
government, electorate, palatinate, generalty, territory
dioceſe, land, city, town, village, burgh, hamlet, pariſ
&c. &c.



Agreeable to the laſt Diſcoveries in the South Seas &c.



t of the four parts. Aſia, where man aid to have received his firſt exiſtence. ica, onee the ſeat of commerce, wealth, and er. America derives its name from Veſ- us Americanus, a Florentine, but was firſt overed by Chriſtopher Columbus, a Ge- ſe, in the ſervice of Spain, in the year 1492. he proportion of the land to the water is ne to three. This I have found by taking papers that cover the artificial globe, and ing carefully cut out with a pair of ſciſſars e parts which repreſent land, weighed n in a nice balance. I afterwards took the ght of all the parts denoting water. The l weighed 367 grains; the water 1125. his diſtribution and proportion of land and er, is a moſt ſignal inſtance of the wiſdom God in the works of the creation. For s the earth is rendered a fit habitation for onal, ſocial, and commercial agents: the ans and ſeas affording a free intercourſe ween the moſt diſtant nations; at the ſame e that they ſupply a juſt quantity of va- irs for the formation of clouds, to water ſurface of the earth, for the purpoſes of ry ſpecies of life and vegetation, that the nitely wiſe AUTHOR of NATURE has de *neceſſary!* Adieu!

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

Of what is the earth compoſed?
How is the land divided?
What is a *continent?*
What is an *iſland?*
What is a *peninſula?*
What is an *iſthmus?*
What is a *cape?*
What is a *promontory?*
How is the water divided?
What is an *ocean?*
What is a *ſea?*
What is a *lake?*
What is a *gulf?*
What is a *ſtrait?*
What is a *river*, where does it riſe?
How are the lines of longitude and latitude d on maps?
By whom was America diſcovered, and from v does it take its name?
What is the proportion of the land and water o earth?

EUROPE.

LETTER VIII.

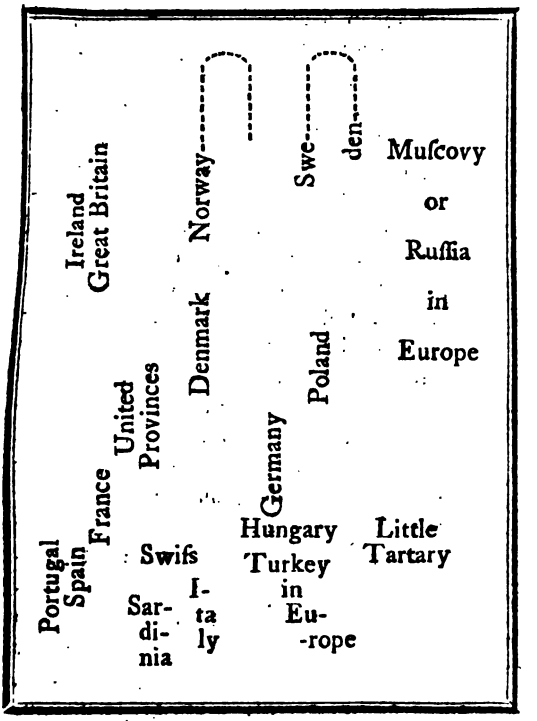
SHALL now proceed, my dear boy, to give
ou a deſcription of the ſeveral empires, king-
ms, and ſtates that compoſe the four quar-
rs of the world, together with a ſhort ſketch
the manners and cuſtoms of the different
habitants, beginning with Europe, as the
oſt diſtinguiſhed quarter of the globe.

EUROPE, as to its ſhape, may be compared
a lady in a ſitting poſture, and is ſituated
:tween ten degrees weſt, and ſixty-five de-
ees eaſt longitude; and between thirty-ſix
d ſeventy-two north latitude; being bounded
the icy ſea on the north, by Aſia on the
ſt, by the Mediterranean on the ſouth, which
vides it from Africa, and by the Atlantic
:ean on the weſt. It is about 3000 miles in
ngth from Cape St. Vincent in the weſt to
e mouth of the river Oby; and about 2500
iles from North Cape to the Morea, in
reece.

The chief nations of Europe are, Sweden; Denmark, compoſed of a peninſula called Jutland, and ſeveral iſlands; Norway, from whence we have our fineſt deals; Muſcovy, or Ruſſia, the largeſt country in Europe; France, a rich and populous nation; Germany, divided into many ſtates and principalities; Holland; Flanders; Spain; Portugal, from whence we import our principal wines; Italy, Naples, Sardinia, Poland,* Switzerland; Turkey in Europe, Great Britain, and Ireland.

You will very eaſily learn the form, magnitude, and ſituation of theſe kingdoms, with reſpect to each other, by comparing the map which I have encloſed, with the following little ſcheme.

* It will readily be perceived that theſe Letters were originally written before the Coalition of three mighty Potentates had blotted out Poland from the kingdoms of Europe, and partitioned among themſelves a territory, which, but for the ſpirit of diſcord inherent in its form of government, might, from the compact ſituation, richneſs, and population of its territory, have been able to repel any external attack of its enemies, however numerous; it is perhaps proper to continue the *name*, in maps, plans, and deſcriptions of the country, till new and accurate ſurveys ſhall have rendered other diviſions and names familiar to the geographical ſtudent.


Ireland
Great Britain
Norway
Swe-
den
Muſcovy
or
Ruſſia
in
Europe
Portugal
Spain
France
United
Provinces
Denmark
Poland
Germany
Hungary
Turkey
in
Eu-
-rope
Little
Tartary
Swiſs
Sar-
di-
nia
I-
ta
ly

The principal islands in Europe are, Great Britain and Ireland in the North. In the Mediterranean sea are Ivica, Majorca, and Minorca, belonging to the Crown of Spain. Corsica was formerly subject to Genoa, a small republic in the north of Italy, but was sold to the French, who established their authority, notwithstanding the struggles of the brave Paoli and his adherents for the independence of their country. In the first shock of the French Revolution, when all were disgusted with the tyranny of Robespierre, the English took possession of the island, and the Cortez, or Parliament, made a tender of their crown to the King of England; the offer was accepted, a Viceroy appointed, and a constitution framed, apparently very much to the satisfaction of his Majesty's new subjects; yet such was their fickleness, that they soon after aided the efforts of the French to repossess the island; the English found it necessary to evacuate it, and it now constitutes two departments of the French Republic. Malta is also in the Mediterranean, celebrated for its order of knighthood. It was given by Charles V. to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem. Sardinia is subject to its own king; and *Sicily is governed* by a viceroy under the *king of Naples*, to whom the island belongs.

The iſlands of the Archipelago, with Candia, own the Grand Turk for their maſter. The iſlands of the Baltic, the Adriatic, and Ionian ſeas, are leſs worthy of notice.

The principal ſeas, gulfs, and bays in Europe are, the Adriatic Sea, between Italy and Turkey; the Baltic Sea, between Denmark, Poland, and Sweden; the Bay of Biſcay, between France and Spain; the Engliſh Channel, between England and France; the Euxine or Black Sea, between Europe and Aſia; the German Ocean, between Germany and Britain; and the Mediterranean Sea, between Europe and Africa.

The principal rivers are, the Wolga, the Danube, the Dnieper, the Rhine, and the Elbe.

The European capes moſt deſerving of notice are North Cape, the Naze, the Land's End; Capes La Hogue, Finiſterre, St. Vincent, and Matapan.

The chief mountains in Europe are, the Alps, between France and Italy; the Appenines, in Italy; the Pyrenees, that divide France from Spain; the Carpathean Mountains, in the ſouth of Poland; the Peak in Derbyſhire; the Plinlimmon in Wales; beſides *the terrible Volcanos*, or Mountains, *of Veſuvius and Stromboli*, in Naples; Etna,

in Sicily; and Hecla, in the cold iſland of Iceland.

The inhabitants of Europe have been eſtimated at a hundred and ſixty millions. The particular number ſuppoſed to exiſt in each country, I ſhall give you hereafter in a tabular form.*

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

What parts of the earth are called the OLD world, and what the NEW, and why?

How is Europe ſituated, and to what is its ſhape compared?

What is the length and breadth of Europe?

Which are the chief nations of Europe?

Which are the principal iſlands of Europe?

Which are the principal iſlands in the Mediterranean?

To whom was Corſica formerly ſubject, and what revolution has it undergone?

To whom are Sardinia and Sicily ſubject?

Which are the principal ſeas, gulfs, and bays in Europe?

Which are the chief mountains in Europe?

What is the number of inhabitants in Europe?

* See Table at the end of the Volume.

ICY SEA
Greenland
Nova Zembla
Iceland
Hecla
Arctic Circle
Sw E DEN
Faroe
Shetland I.
Orkney
Western Isles
Edinburgh
Meridian of London
Tropic of Cancer
Equator
St. Petersburg
RUSSIA IN EUROPE
Ireland
Dublin
Paris
R. Volga
R. Don
ASIA
Scilly I.
POLAND
GER MANY
Cracow
Vienna
HUN GARY
Buda
Tartary
Bay of Biscay
Turkey in Europe
Black Sea
Constantinople
SPAIN
Madrid
Gibraltar
Sardinia
Sicily
Malta
Mediterranean Sea
P. OF AFRICA
Egypt
Arabia
Red Sea
EUROPE
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0 Longitude E. 10 from 20 London 30 40

LETTER IX.

London, ——.

FRANCE.

RANCE is the fineſt country in Europe; rhaps in the world. It abounds in every ing that can render it agreeable. Its air is nperate, but much warmer than in England, rticularly in the ſouthern part, where, ecially about Montpelier, it is ſo very althy, that no part of Europe is equal to it. ›wards the north it is bounded by the gliſh Channel; weſt, by the ocean; ſouth, the Mediterranean ſea; and eaſt, by Italy, itzerland, and Germany.*

It is 600 miles long, 500 broad, contains 160,374 ure miles, and has about 25,000,000 inhabitants.— s admeaſurement and eſtimate do not include the iſitions made by the incorporation of Sardinia, ; the territory of Avignon, the late Auſtrian Nether- s, and all the country to the left bank of the Rhine, h is now to be the boundary of the French Em- , as it is called, and by which her ſtrength is ren- d gigantic, her territory including as it were in one p 115 departments, (inſtead of 83, as regulated by *National Convention*) with a population amounting *leaſt 35,000,000 of inhabitants.*

France was formerly divided into governments, or provinces, which are

Picardy.	*Burgundy.*
Normandy.	*Lyonnois.*
The Iſle of France.	*Guienne or G*
Champagne.	*Languedoc.*
Brittany.	*Dauphiné.*
Orleannois.	*Provence.*

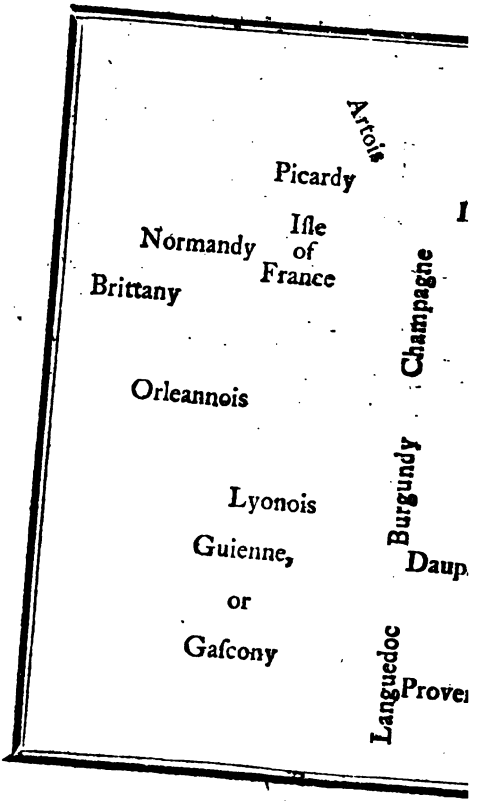
Theſe twelve provinces are thus laic upon your map (ſee page 52), but modern maps, France is ſubdivided in partments, the names of which, as the old names anſwering to them, I ſ down, as uſeful for reference.

Ancient Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief*
Picardie	Somme	Amiens.
Flandre-Françoiſe	Nord	Douai.
Artois	Pas-de-Calais	Arras.
Normandie	Seine Inferieure	Rouen.
	Calvados	Caen.
	Manche	Coutance
	Orne	Alençon.
	Eure	Evreux.
Iſle de France	Seine	Paris.
	Seine and Oiſe	Verſaille
	Oiſe	Beauvais
	Aiſne	Laon.
	Seine & Marne	Melun.
Champagne	Marne	Chalon ſ
	Ardennes	Mezieres
	Aube	Troyes.
	Haut Marn	Chaum

Ancient Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Towns.*
Lorraine	Meuſe	Bar-ſur-Ornain.
	Moſelle	Metz.
	Meurthe	Nancy.
	Voſges	Epinal.
Alſace	Haut-Rhin	Colmar.
	Bas-Rhin	Straſbourg.
Bretagne	Ille-and Villaine	Rennes.
	Cotes du Nord	St. Brieux.
	Finiſterre	Quimper.
	Morbihan	Vannes.
	Loire Inferieure	Nantes.
Maine & Perche	Sarthe	Le Mans.
	Mayenne	Laval.
Anjou	Mayenne & Loire	Angers.
Touraine	Indre & Loire	Tours.
Orleannois	Loiret	Orleans.
	Eure & Loire	Chartres.
	Loire & Cher	Blois.
Berri	Indre	Chateauroux.
	Cher	Bourges.
Nivernois	Nievre	Nevers.
Bourgogne	Yonne	Auxerre.
	Cote d'Or	Dijon
	Saone & Loire	Alaçon.
	Ain	Bourg.
Franche Compté	Haute-Saone	Veſoul.
	Doubs	Beſançon.
	Jura	Lons-le-Saugnier.
Poitou	Vendee	Fontenay le Peuple.
	Deux Sevres	Niort.
	Vienne	Poitiers.
Marche	Haute Vienne	Limoges
	Limoſin	
	Creuze	Gueret.
Limoſin	Correze	Talli.
Bourbonnois	Allier	Moulins.
Saintonge	*Charente* Inferieure	Saintes.
Angoumois	*Charente*	Angouleme.

Ancient Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Tow*
Auvergne	Puy-de-dome	Clermont.
	Cantal	St. Flour.
Lyonnois	Rhone	Lyons.
	Loire	Montbrigon
	Iſere	Grenoble.
Dauphine	Hautes-Alpes	Gap.
	Drome	Valence.
Guienne	Dordogne	Perigeux.
	Gironde	Bourdeaux.
	Lot & Garonne	Agen.
	Lot	Capors.
	Aveyron	Rhodez.
	Gers	Auch.
	Landes	Mont de M
	Hautes Pyrenees	Tarbe.
Bearn	Baſſes Pyrenées	Pau.
Compte de Foix	Arriege	Taraſcon.
Rouſſillon	Pyrenees-Orientales	Perpignan.
Languedoc	Haute-Garonne	Touloufe.
	Aude	Carcaſſonne
	Tarn	Caſtres.
	Gard	Niſmes.
	Lozere	Mende.
	Ardeche	Privas.
	Haut-Loire	Le Puy.
	Herault	Montpelier.
Provence	Bouches du Rhone	Aix.
	Baſſes Alpes	Digne.
	Var	Toulon.
Corſica	Golo	Baſtia.
	Liamone	Ajaccio.
Avignon	Vaucluſe, with the Bouche du Rhone	Avignon.
Venaiſſin		
Alſace		
Savoy	Mont Blanc	Chamberry.
Nice	Maritime Alps	Nice.
Bâle	Mont-Terrible	Porentruy.
Auſtrian Hainaut	Jemmapes	Mons.

Ancient Provinces.	*Departments.*	*Chief Towns.*
Western Part of Austrian Flanders	Lys	Bruges.
Eastern ditto	Escaut	Gand.
—— Brabant	Deux Nethes	Anvers.
Southern ditto	Dyle	Bruxelles.
Part of Liege and Gueldesland	Meuse infer.	Maestricht.
Liege, Limbourg, &c.	Ourthe	Liege.
Namur	Sambre & Meuse	Namur.
Luxembourg	Forets	Luxembourg.
Part of Treves	Rhine & Moselle	Coblentz.
Do. & Deux Ponts	Sarre	Treves.
Mayence	Mont Tonnere	Mayence.
Cologne, &c.	Roer	Aix-la-Chapelle.
Geneva, &c.	Leman	Geneva.


Artois
Picardy
I
Isle
of
France
Normandy
Brittany
Champagne
Orleannois
Burgundy
Lyonois
Guienne,
or
Gascony
Daup
Languedoc
Prove

The French are generally ſtrangers to melancholy, and bear misfortunes with conſiderable fortitude and reſignation; but ſo great is the opinion they entertain of themſelves, that they think the reſt of the world born only to imitate them. The government of France has lately undergone a revolution, and, from an abſolute monarchy, has gone through the various forms of a republic, upon the ſyſtem of repreſentation in a national aſſembly; convention; councils of elders; a conſul; and at length an empire; Bonaparte being exalted to the high rank of Emperor, and that dignity declared hereditary in his family. The progreſs of this man to power may be deſcribed in few words: he was firſt made Conſul for a ſhort period, during which he contrived to make it an office for life; then to fix it on himſelf and family for ever. Not contented with this, he by degrees cauſed the people, who contended for liberty, with infinite ſlaughter, for many years, to proclaim him Emperor, with unlimited powers: and he has in the courſe of the laſt month (Dec. 1809) obtained a ſeparation from his wife, the Empreſs, in order that he may marry again, with the hope of leaving a ſon and heir to his vaſt dominions.

PICARDY is the moſt northern province France. It is a naked and wild country, b produces plenty of corn. The capital tow is Amiens, which greatly reſembles Saliſbur Abbeville is another town, conſiderable f its manufacture of broad cloths, which a eſteemed the beſt of any that France produce Calais is alſo another good town, and a fe port, where we uſually land in our paſſa from hence to France. This was the la town that the Engliſh kept in France, after was conquered by Edward III. A.D. 134 and it was not ceded again to France till t reign of our Popiſh Queen Mary, in the ye 1557.

NORMANDY, one of the fineſt provinc in the kingdom, joins Picardy; its larg towns are Rouen and Cäen. This provin produces all the conveniences, and even lu uries of life in abundance, if we except wir of which, as well as in Picardy, they ma but little; becauſe, being ſo far northwa the grapes will not ripen. The Norma are reckoned litigious, and fond of law-ſui If they are aſked a queſtion, they never r turn a direct anſwer; ſo that when a m gives an evaſive anſwer, it is proverbially ſa "*He anſwers* like a Norman."

THE ISLE OF FRANCE.—Paris, the capital of the whole nation, is in the Iſle of France, the moſt agreeable and richeſt of all the provinces. The metropolis is a magnificent town, but not ſo large as London; the houſes are in general much larger, and built of ſtone. It has lately been enriched with immenſe collections of works of art, ancient and modern. Its diſtance from London is about two hundred and twenty miles ſouth; the length of the longeſt day is about ſixteen hours, and of the ſhorteſt nine hours.—The number of its inhabitants was eſtimated at ſix hundred thouſand, but they are greatly increaſed ſince the revolution.

CHAMPAGNE.——Rheims is the capital town of Champagne. In this town the kings of France were formerly crowned. This province abounds in corn and cattle, and produces the beſt wine in France, Champagne.

BRITTANY.——The fertile province of Brittany is divided into high and low. In High Brittany is the town of Nantz, where the beſt brandy is made. Here is alſo St. Malo, a conſiderable port and harbour; and Breſt, a well fortified ſea-port, the moſt important that France has on its coaſts.

ORLEANNOIS.—Orleannois conta
ral conſiderable towns. Orleans, it
is rendered famous by Joan of Ar
monly called the Maid of Orlea
obliged the Engliſh to raiſe the ſieg
city, A.D. 1427, and afterwards dr
entirely out of France. They have h
in complete armour on the great bri
ing into the town.

BURGUNDY.—Dijon is the capita
extenſive and fertile province; t
called Burgundy is one of the beſt
France.

LYONNOIS.—Lyons, the capital
delightful province, is a moſt beautifi
and extremely rich, on account of it
factures of ſilks, and gold and ſilve
with which it ſupplies almoſt all Eur

GUIENNE, or GASCONY.——Th
many conſiderable towns in Guienne
town of Bourdeaux, which yields
cities in point of beauty. Moſt of t
drank at London, and called in Engliſh
comes from thence. It is an excelle
for good eating; you have there o
and red partridges, in great abundan
this province is the town of Perigaux,
they make delicious paſties of red pa
and truffles. Bayonne, from whenc

excellent hams. The Gaſcons are the moſt lively people in France; but are rather inclined to boaſting, particularly upon the articles of ſenſe and courage; ſo that it is ſaid of a man who boaſts, and is preſumptuous, He is a Gaſcon. In the ſame way, the word *Gaſconade* is uſed with us.

LANGUEDOC.—Languedoc is one of the largeſt and moſt conſiderable provinces of France. Its capital is Toulouſe; beſides which it contains a great number of fine towns; among others Narbonne, famous for its excellent honey; and Niſmes, celebrated on account of the ancient Roman amphitheatre, which is ſtill to be ſeen. In this province is alſo ſituated the the town of Montpelier, the air of which is ſo pure, and the climate ſo fine, that ſick people are frequently ſent thither for the recovery of their health.

DAUPHINE.—Grenoble is the capital of this fine province, which abounds in corn, wine, and fruits. The king of France's eldeſt ſon uſed to take the title of Dauphin from this province.

PROVENCE.—Provence is extremely fertile. It produces the beſt oil, with which it ſupplies other countries. The fields are full of orange, *fig*, *lemon*, and olive trees, the *fruits of which* are delicious. The capital is

Aix. In this province are, likewiſe, A
and Marſeilles; the latter is a large and
city, and celebrated ſea-port, ſituated u
the Mediterranean. Here the kings of Fr
uſed to keep their gallies, which were
long ſhips rowed by oars, ſome of forty, f
of fifty, and three-ſcore oars. The pe
who rowed them were called galley ſla
and were either priſoners taken from
Turks on the coaſt of Africa, or crimi
who, for various crimes committed in Fra
were condemned to row in the gallies e
for life, or for a certain number of ye
they were chained by the legs, with
iron chains, two and two together.

To theſe twelve parts we may ſubjoin t
other countries now belonging to the Fre
namely, Lorrain; chief town, Nancy: All
chief town, Straſburgh; and Franche Com
chief town, Beſançon.

The principal rivers in France are,
Rhone, the Soane, the Garonne, the L
and the Seine. The Rhine forms the b
dary between France and Germany.

The canals in France are very numer
but that which ſeems to rival all othe
Europe is called the canal of Langu
about 180 miles long.

The principal iſlands are thoſe of Hieres near Toulon, which are the ſame as Homer's iſle of Calypſo: the iſle of Rhe, oppoſite Rochelle; Belleiſle; and the iſle of Uſhant, which is the moſt weſterly headland in France.

The chief mountains are the Alps, which formerly ſeparated France from Italy, and the Pyrenees, that divide it from Spain.

France was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, and was conquered by the Romans twenty-five years before Chriſt.—The Goths, Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, and afterwards the Burgundi, divided it amongſt themſelves from A. D. 400 to 476, when the Franks, another ſet of German emigrants, who had ſettled between the Rhine and the Maine, completed the foundation of the kingdom under Clovis. It was conquered, except Paris, by Edward III. of England, between 1341 and 1359. An entire conqueſt being effected by Henry V. he was made regent during the life of Charles VI. acknowledged heir to the crown of France, and homage paid him accordingly, 1420. The Engliſh crown loſt all its poſſeſſions in France during the reign of Henry VI. between 1434 and 1450.

Lewis, or Louis XVI. the late King of *this powerful empire*, who was born Auguſt

23, 1754, and ſucceeded to the throne on his grandfather's death, May 10, 1774; he was, after a cloſe impriſonment of many months, condemned to die by his ſubjects, in January 1793. His Queen, Maria Antoinetta of Auſtria, met with the ſame fate in October 1793.

The King *uſed to take* the title of King of France and Navarre, eldeſt ſon of the church, and Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty. The eldeſt ſon had the title of Dauphin, and the eldeſt brother that of Monſieur.

Under the old government, the Papal religion was eſtabliſhed in France, and every other ſect was, at times, ſubject to the ſevereſt perſecution. During the revolution, the clergy have been greatly abridged of their power; and though Bonaparte has re-eſtabliſhed the Roman Catholic religion, yet it is under great reſtrictions, and accompanied with a certain degree of toleration.

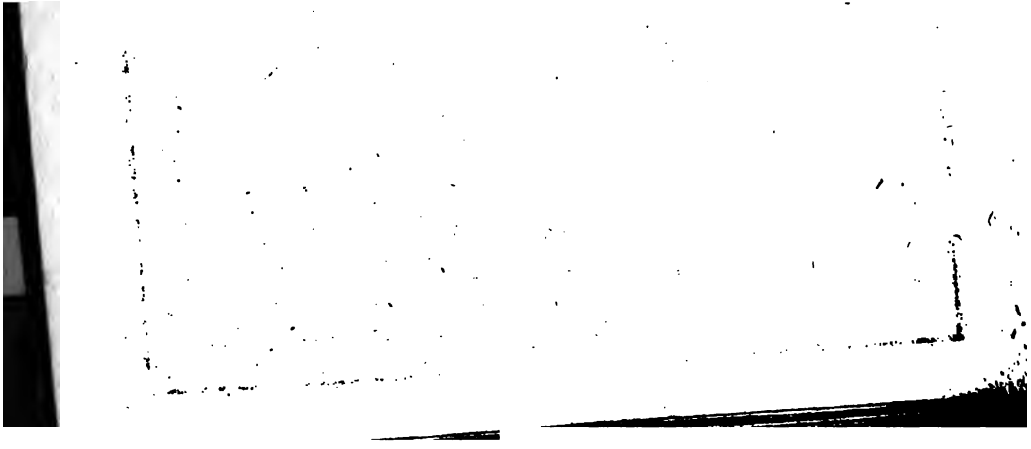
Adieu!

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is France bounded?

Into how many provinces was France formerly *divided, and into* how many departments is it now *divided?*

RANCE
Scale of Miles
50 100 150 200
P.r OF
London
ENGLAND
P.r OF THE
NETHERLANDS
P.r OF
GERMA-
Isle of
France
Normandy
Champagne
Lorrain
Alsace
Orleanois
France
Lyonois
Guienne
Gascogne
Dauphin
Provence
SPAIN
MEDITERRA-
NEAN SEA
MADRID
54
52
48
46
42
3 0 3 6



How long was Calais in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh
For what are the Normans famous?
In which province is Paris?
In what does Champagne abound?
For what is Breſt celebrated?
For what is Orleans famous?
For what is Dijon famous?
What are the manufactures carried on at Lyons?
For what is Gaſcony famous?
What is the capital of Languedoc, and for what is it famous?
In what does Grenoble abound?
For what is Provence celebrated?
Which are the principal rivers of France?
Who were the original inhabitants of France?
What is the eſtabliſhed religion of France?

LETTER X.

London, ——.

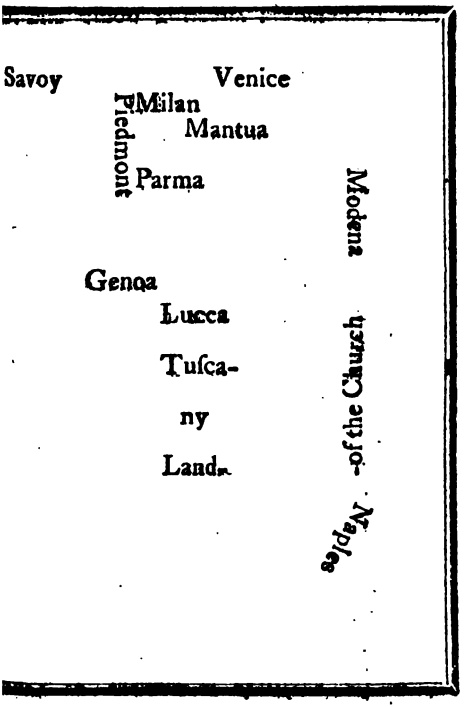
ITALY.

We will now, if you pleaſe, croſs the Alps, and take a view of Italy.

Italy is a large peninſula, ſhaped like a trooper's boot and ſpur. It is bounded towards the north by Switzerland and the Alps which divide it from Germany: on every other ſide it is ſurrounded by the Mediterranean Sea. It was formerly divided into twelve ſeparate ſtates or governments, which were,

The Republic of Genoa.
The Republic of Lucca.
The Duked. of Mantua.
The Duked. of Milan.
The Duked. of Modena.
The Kingdom of Naples.
The Dukedom of Parma.
The Land of the Chur
The Princip. of Piedm
The Dukedom of Sav
The Dukedom of Tu
now the Kingd
Etruria.
The Republic of Ve

Theſe diviſions of Italy are exhibited on *your encloſed* map, thus:


Savoy
Venice
Milan
Piedmont
Mantua
Parma
Modena
Genoa
Lucca
Tuſca-
ny
Land.
-of the Church
Naples

The Italians, once the conqu
world, you will find now cunni
and revengeful; affecting pomp
of every ſort, and the moſt bigot
in the world. The country is
beautiful, and deſervedly ſtyled t
Europe. The air is, generally,
mild, and healthful, except in t
the Church, where, during the ſun
it is ſo peſtilential that few peopl
it at that time.

GENOA, the capital of this re
moſt ſuperb city, and contains
hundred and fifty thouſand inhab
ſtately buildings have gained it
Superba. The common people a
beyond expreſſion, as is its terri
government of Genoa was ar
being veſted in the Duke, or D
every two years, and twelve co
Genoa is now part of the Liguri
The chief manufactures here are
damaſks.

LUCCA.—The capital of this
delightful country, is Lucca.
about forty thouſand people, w
trade is mercery goods, wines, an
pecially olives. This little repu
poſed to contain 120,000 people.

industrious people in Italy. No spot of nd is neglected, the hills being covered vines, olives, chesnuts, and mulberry , while the meadows and vallies support erous cattle.

ANTUA.—The government of this duchy nexed to Milan. The capital (Mantua) n a lake, or moraſs, but is one of the geſt fortreſſes in Europe, and contains teen pariſh churches, and fourteen con- s, and yet there are not more than one ſand inhabitants. Virgil was a native of country.

ILANESE.—The fertility and beauty of country are almoſt incredible. Milan, capital, and its citadel, is very ſtrong. It a magificent cathedral in the Gothic . The duchy belonged to the Houſe of tria. The trade and manufactures of n conſiſt chiefly of ſilks, hardware, and tal.

ODENA.—Modena is now included in Ciſalpine, or Italian Republic, which priſes Auſtrian Lombardy, the Berga- que, the Breſcian, the Cremoneſque, part he Venetian ſtates, the Modeneſe, the cipality of Maſſa and Carrara, and the legations of Bologna, Ferrara, and Ro-

mana.——Of this republic Bonaparte ſtyles himſelf Preſident.

To the Duke of Modena is ceded the Briſgaw, who is to enjoy it on the ſame conditions as thoſe on which he poſſeſſed the Modeneſe.

NAPLES.—It is not without reaſon that this kingdom is termed a paradiſe, as it abounds with all kinds of grain, fruit, herbage, flax, oil, and wine, in the higheſt perfection. The raging volcano, Mount Veſuvius, among its natural productions, is conſpicuous. And not far from hence Herculaneum, an ancient town, was completely buried by the eruptions of Mount Veſuvius, in the reign of the Emperor Titus. During the laſt century, ſeveral curious monuments of antiquity have been dug out of its ruins. The city of Naples is one of the fineſt in the world; it is ſeated on the ſea-coaſt, ſurrounded with thick walls nine miles in circuit, ſtrong towers, deep ditches, and ſeveral fortified caſtles, at the diſtance of one thouſand miles S. E. from London, and has three hundred and eighty thouſand inhabitants. The ſtreets are large, and paved with free ſtone; the roofs of the houſes are flat, and ſurrounded with elegant *baluſtrades.* From this tract, as the fineſt, *the moſt fertile,* and moſt delightful of all

Italy, Virgil took the model of his Elyſian fields.

NAPLES was erected into a kingdom by Roger, 1102. It is held of the Roman Pontiff, by the ſervice of a white palfrey annually.—No nation has undergone ſo many revolutions as this. The kings of Spain were conſtantly kings of Naples and Sicily, or of the two Sicilies, for upwards of two hundred years, but were diſpoſſeſſed in the year 1707, by the emperor Joſeph. The Spaniards made an entire conqueſt of it again in 1735. The preſent king is Ferdinand IV. third ſon of his catholic majeſty Charles III. The ſovereign appointed by Bonaparte is Murat, late Grand Duke of Berg.

PARMA.—The duchy of Parma, conſidering its extent, is one of the moſt flouriſhing ſtates in Italy. The duke's court is thought to be the politeſt of any in Italy. The capital is Parma, a large populous city, with broad regular ſtreets, and a great number of handſome houſes. It is a biſhop's ſee and an univerſity.

THE LAND OF THE CHURCH.—Rome, its capital, ſtands upon the Tiber, a very inconſiderable river, and navigated only by *ſmall boats, barges*, and lighters. Its diſtance *om London* is about nine hundred and

ſeventy miles. This is the reſidence of the Pope, and may be pronounced the moſt celebrated city in the world. Its numerous and magnificent ruins attract the philoſopher and the artiſt from every other part of the world. Next to Rome, Bologna is the moſt conſiderable city in the eccleſiaſtical ſtate. Loretta is a ſmall town, famous for the prodigious reſort of Pilgrims, and other devotees, from a notion induſtriouſly propagated by the Romiſh clergy, that the houſe in which the Virgin Mary is ſaid to have dwelt at Nazareth was carried thither through the air by angels, attended with many other miraculous circumſtances, ſuch as that all the trees, on the arrival of the ſacred manſion, bowed with the profoundeſt reverence. The image of the Virgin Mary, and of the divine infant, are of cedar, placed in a ſmall apartment ſeparated from the other by a ſilver baluſtrade, which has a gate of the ſame metal. The eccleſiaſtical ſtate contains many other towns celebrated in ancient hiſtory.

The country about Rome is pleaſant, but thin of inhabitants; the melancholy conſequence of the want of trade;—the multitude of monks;—the rapacity of miniſters, and *papal families*, who, during their temporary *grandeur*, enrich themſelves at all events,

PIEDMONT.—The capital of Piedmont is Turin; it is one of the fineſt cities in Europe, not very large, nor populous. The King of Sardinia keeps his court here; he was formerly ſo abſolute, that his revenues conſiſted of what he pleaſed to ſeize from his ſubjects; but now he is pretty much under the yoke of France. Piedmont carries on a large trade in ſilks, which, for firmneſs and ſtrength, are reckoned the beſt in Italy.

SAVOY.—Chamberry, the capital, is ſituated in a pleaſant vale, but affords little deſerving the traveller's notice. The King of Sardinia is Duke of Savoy. The country is extremely poor, mountainous, and barren, and its natives are forced to ſeek their bread all over the world.

Etruria is now erected into a kingdom, of which Charles Louis is the ſovereign.

ETRURIA.—Florence is a principal city. In reſpect to curioſities worthy the attention of a traveller, Florence exceeds every city in Italy, Rome alone excepted. The other conſiderable towns are Piſa, Leghorn, and Sienna. The firſt and laſt are much decayed. It is ſaid that few perſons in Florence are known to have the ſenſe of ſeeing in perfection; and *indeed Florentini Ciechi*, or blind Florentines, *is a common jeſt.*

VENICE.—The Venetian territories are as fruitful as any in Italy; the fields abounding with vineyards and plantations of mulberries. Venice, the capital, is ſeated upon ſeventy-two iſlands, at the bottom of the north end of the gulph of Venice, and is ſeparated from the Continent by a marſhy lake of five Italian miles in breadth, too ſhallow for ſhips to navigate, and contains nothing remarkably grand or beautiful. The government was ariſtocratic, under a chief magiſtrate, called a Doge, who was very juſtly ſaid to be, a king as to robes, a ſenator in the council houſe, a priſoner within the city, and a private man out of it.

I have thought it right to give you an account of Italy as it was before the inroads of the French. Under their controul it is now divided into the kingdom of Italy, which includes the Venetian ſtates;—the kingdom of Etruria;—the Roman ſtates;—and the kingdow of Naples.

You will recollect that mount Veſuvius is near Naples, and that Etna is in the iſland of Sicily: the former is about 30 miles in circumference, and the latter 180. Florence, the capital of Etruria, is regarded as the Athens of modern Italy. Sicily is ſeparated from the ſouth-weſt part of Naples by the

ſtrait of Meſſina, which was celebrated for the Scylla and Charybdis of the ancients, the former being a rock, and the latter a whirlpool. The principal towns of Sicily are Palermo and Meſſina.

The æra of the foundation of Rome begins April 20, ſeven hundred and fifty-three years before the birth of Chriſt. The generality of authors aſſign the honour to ROMULUS, its firſt king, who was but eighteen years old. He was a wiſe, courageous, and politic Prince.

ST. PETER is placed at the head of the popes or biſhops of Rome, in the thirty-third year of the common æra. The preſent pope Pius XII. is Gregoria Barnaba Chiaramenti, born Aug. 11, 1742, elected Pope at Venice, March 14, 1800. He is now completely ſtripped of all temporal power, and the exerciſe of his ſpiritual or eccleſiaſtical dominion is ſubject to the controul of the Emperor of France.

Bonaparte aſſumes the title of king of Italy, and has appointed Eugene Beauharnois vice-roy.

The principal rivers of Italy are the Po, the Tiber, the Var, and the Adige.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

What is the ſhape of Italy, and how is it bounded?
Into how many ſtates was it formerly divided?
What is ſaid of the climate of Italy?
Under what Government is Genoa?
For what are the people of Lucca celebrated?
How is Mantua deſcribed?
In what do the Milaneſe chiefly trade?
What does the Ciſalpine or Italian Republic conſiſt of?
Why is the kingdom of Naples ſtyled a paradiſe?
For what is the city celebrated?
Is Naples famous for its revolutions?
For what is Parma celebrated?
How is Rome ſituated?
For what is it celebrated?
What is the chief trade of Piedmont?
What is the chief city of Etruria?
How is Venice ſituated?
To whom does it belong?
What are the principal rivers of Italy?

ITALY
P.r OF GERMANY
P.s OF Carniola
Croatia
Dalmatia
P.s OF TURKY IN EUROPE
GULF OF VENICE
VENICE
TUSCANY
ROME
P.r OF THE
MEDITERRANEAN
SEA
SICILY
PART
OF
AFRICA
Malta
Scale of Miles
50 100 150 200 250
Longitude East 10 from London 14
18
6
10
14
18
49
45
41
37
33

LETTER XI.

London, ——.

GERMANY.

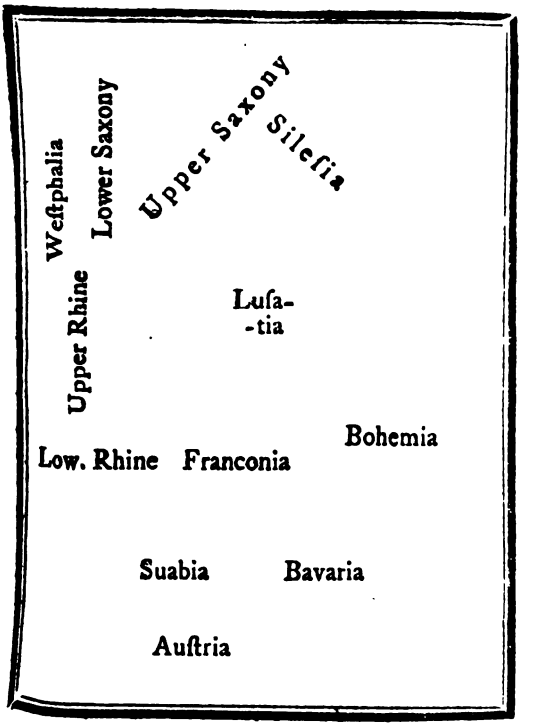
As you paſs on from Italy to Germany, you are in the ſituation of a traveller, who, after leaving a beautiful city, finds himſelf in a deſert, covered with briars.

Germany is a country of large extent; the ſouthern parts are not unpleaſing; the northern exceedingly bad and deſert. It is bounded towards the north by the German ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; and towards the ſouth, by the Alps, and Switzerland; having what was once called Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary, on the eaſt, and the territories of France and the Netherlands on the weſt, being 600 miles long, 500 broad, and containing 238,808 ſquare miles: the number of its inhabitants are 25,000,000. Germany is *divided into nine* diſtricts, which are called

the nine circles of the empire; their na are,

1. *Upper Saxony.*
2. *Lower Saxony.*
3. *Weſtphalia.*
4. *Upper Rhine.*
5. *Lower Rhine.*
6. *Franconia.*
7. *Auſtria.*
8. *Bavaria.*
9. *Suabia.*

Theſe circles, or diſtricts, are laid ou the map which you receive with this; they are ſubdivided into principalities, ducl electorates, biſhoprics, &c. Almoſt e prince in Germany, of which there are al 200, is arbitrary in the government of ſubjects: hitherto, however, they have for a great confederacy, governed by poli laws; but in the courſe of the year 1 the Germanic Empire was annihilated by power and influence of the French. Emperor relinquiſhed the title of Emperc Germany, and a political aſſociation formed of ſome conſiderable ſtates, under title of "The Confederation of the Rhi at the head of which is Bonaparte.


Weſtphalia
Lower Saxony
Upper Saxony
Sileſia
Upper Rhine
Luſa-
-tia
Bohemia
Low. Rhine
Franconia
Suabia
Bavaria
Auſtria

UPPER SAXONY.—Chief towns: Dresden the capital, famous for its gallery of pictures and its porcelain manufactory; Berlin, one of the finest and largest cities in all Germany, well fortified, populous, and the residence of the King of Prussia; Potsdam on the Elbe, and Frankfort on the Oder. This is the richest country in Germany, if not in Europe. Its manufactures are lace, cambrics, &c.

LOWER SAXONY.—The principal towns in this division are, Hamburgh on the Elbe, Brunswick, Hanover, Magdebourg, and Mecklenburgh.

WESTPHALIA, has Munster, besides Embden, Osnaburgh, subject to its own bishop, Minden, Dusseldorp on the Rhine, and Liege on the Maese.

UPPER RHINE.—Chief town is Frankfort on the Main.

LOWER RHINE.—Principal towns are Heidelberg, Worms, Mentz, and Cologn, all on the Rhine.

FRANCONIA.—Its chief town is Nuremberg.

AUSTRIA.—Chief town;—Vienna,* on *the Danube*, being the residence of the em

* *Long.* 16° 20′ E. Lat. 48° 20′ N. Distance from *London* 760 *miles* S. E. by E.

eror, is conſidered as the capital city of the hole German empire. The city itſelf is ot very large, but the ſuburbs are ſo exten- ve, that it may contain about 254,000 in- abitants.

BAVARIA.——Chief towns;——Munich, ltzbourg, and Ratiſbon on the Danube.

SUABIA.—Principal town, Augſburg, be- les the villages of Blenheim and Hockſtet, ar the Danube, famous for the ſignal vic- ries gained there by the Duke of Marl- rough.

To theſe may be added Bohemia, with its ief town, Prague.

Moravia; chief town, Olmutz: and Sileſia, ief town, Breſlaw.

The emperor is head, but not maſter of e empire; for he can do but little without e conſent of the electors, princes, and Im- erial free cities, which, altogether, form hat is called the diet of the empire, that aſ- mbles in the town of Ratiſbon.

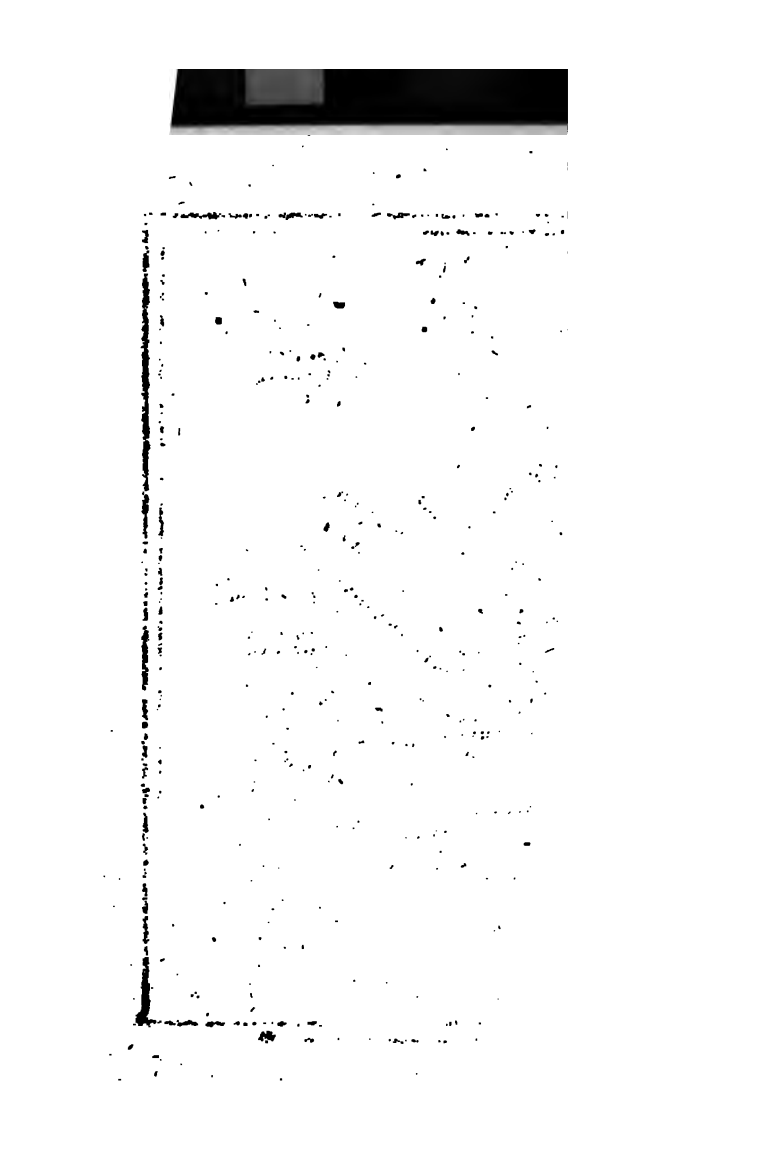
There were nine electors, in whom was rmerly veſted the right of electing the Em- erors of Germany; for the empire was not ereditary; that is to ſay, the ſon did not lways ſucceed his father; but when an em- *eror died, theſe* nine electors uſed to aſſemble d *chooſe* another.

The electors are ſovereign princes; thoſe o
Mentz, Triers, and Cologne are eccleſiaſtics
being archbiſhops. The elector of Bohemi
is king of Bohemia, and his capital town i
Prague: the elector of Bavaria's capital i
Munich. The elector of Saxony is the moſ
conſiderable of all the electors, and his elec
torate the fineſt; Dreſden is the capital, an
a beautiful town. The elector of Branden
burgh is alſo King of Pruſſia, and maſter of
great extent of country; the capital town c
Brandenburgh is Berlin. The two moſ
conſiderable towns belonging to the electo
Palatine are Manheim and Duſſeldorp. Th
elector of Hanover is alſo king of England
the capital town of that electorate is Hanove

Beſides the electors, there are many othe
ſovereign princes, as the Landgrave of Heſſ
Caſſel, the dukes of Brunſwick, Wolfenbuttl
Wurtemburgh, Mecklenburgh, and Saxe
Gotha, the Marquis of Baden, the Prince
Naſſau, &c.

As to the manners of theſe people, they a
grave and honeſt, and generally very fair
their dealings. Either in arts or war they a
equally excellent, have an extenſive geni
for mechanical learning, and are famous f
ſome ſingular inventions, particularly that
the fatal inſtrument, the gun.

GERMANY
divided into
CIRCLES
Miles
200
RTH
SEA
DENMARK
BALTIC
SEA
Elbe R.
PART OF
POLAND
WESTPHALIA
LOWER SAXONY
UPPER SAXONY
RHINE
Lusatia
Lipsic
Dresden
Silesia
Wenebery
Prague
FRANCONIA
BOHEMIA
Nuremberg
MORAVIA
PART OF
HUNGARY
Ulm
Ratisbon
Danube
SWABIA
L. Constance
VIENNA
BAVARIA
Switzerland
AUSTRIA
Grisons
Tirol
Trent
Trieste
PART OF
TURKEY IN
EUROPE
ITALY
Venice
57
53
49
45
1. Long. East 12
From Lond. 18
20



Germany is watered by the Danube, which ou will obſerve flows from weſt to eaſt, and lls into the Euxine ſea; the Rhine, the laine, the Weſer, the Elbe, and the Oder.

Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, king France, was the founder of the German npire, in 800. He was a good-humoured, arned, and valiant prince.

The emperor Leopold II. who was born lay 5, 1747, and ſucceeded to the Empire, id to the kingdoms of Hungary and Bohemia, c. on the death of his brother Joſeph II. ebruary 20, 1790, died on the 1ſt of March, 792, and was ſucceeded by Francis II. the reſent Emperor, his eldeſt ſon, who was rowned at Frankfort the 14th of July fol- owing.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is Germany bounded?
Into how many diſtricts is it divided?
What are the chief towns of Upper Saxony?
For what is Dreſden celebrated?
What are the principal towns of Lower Saxony?
Which is the chief town of Weſtphalia?
How is Frankfort ſituated?
Which are the principal towns of the Lower Rhine?

How is Vienna fituated?
Which are the chief towns of Bavaria?
Which is the principal town of Suabia?
How many electors are there, in whom is ve
the right of chooſing the emperors of German
Who is the elector of Brandenburgh?
Who is the elector of Hanover?
What are the principal rivers in Germany?
Who was the founder of the German empire?

LETTER XII.

THE UNITED PROVINCES.

THE United Provinces are bounded on the eaſt by Germany, on the weſt and north by the German Ocean, and on the ſouth by Flanders.

They conſiſt of ſeven Provinces:

1. *Holland.*
2. *Zealand.*
3. *Utrecht.*
4. *Guelderland.*
5. *Over-yſſel.*
6. *Groningen.*

and

7. *Frieſland.*

You will ſee in what manner they are laid down upon your map.

The Dutch are characterized by their induſtry and economy; and formerly they were diſtinguiſhed for their love of liberty; but they have now ſubmitted to the dominion of the French, and permitted the emperor to chuſe for them a king; whom, it is ſaid, he has now (Jan. 1810) diſmiſſed, and incorporated the whole country with the French empire; *in other words*, he has completely *enſlaved the Dutch* provinces.

Friel- Groningen
land
Over-
-yeſſel
Utrecht
Holland
Guelderland
Zealand

Though the extent of this country be ſmall, t is exceedingly well peopled and rich, and makes a figure among the commercial powers of Europe.

The Dutch export a great quantity of woollen and ſilk goods, Eaſt and Weſt India wares, for which they import corn, victuals, and rough wares. Their Eaſt India fleet, which arrives every ſummer, brings them more than a hundred tons of gold, excluſive of pearls, diamonds, ivory, copper, pepper, cloves, nutmegs, cinnamon, ginger, &c.

Their religion is calviniſm.

The principal rivers are the Rhine, the Maeſe, and the Scheldt: the canals are very numerous, and ſerve for the ſame purpoſes as roads in other countries.

HOLLAND is by far the fineſt and richeſt of the United Provinces. Perſons taken from each province form what is called the States-General of the United Provinces; that is, an aſſembly conſiſting of the deputies of the ſeven provinces, who meet at the Hague, and are ſtyled *High Mightineſſes*, being a very conſiderable and powerful Republic.

AMSTERDAM,* reckoned the capital of the United Provinces, is a very fine and rich city, curiouſly built on wooden piles, at the diſtance

* *Long.* 5° 4′ E. Lat. 52° 25′ N.

of about two hundred and twenty m
London, and it includes 212,000 inha

There are beſides, in Holland, ſever
ſuch as Dort, Haerlem, Leyden, an u
town, Delft, and Rotterdam, the bi
of the famous Eraſmus, ſituated
Maeſe.

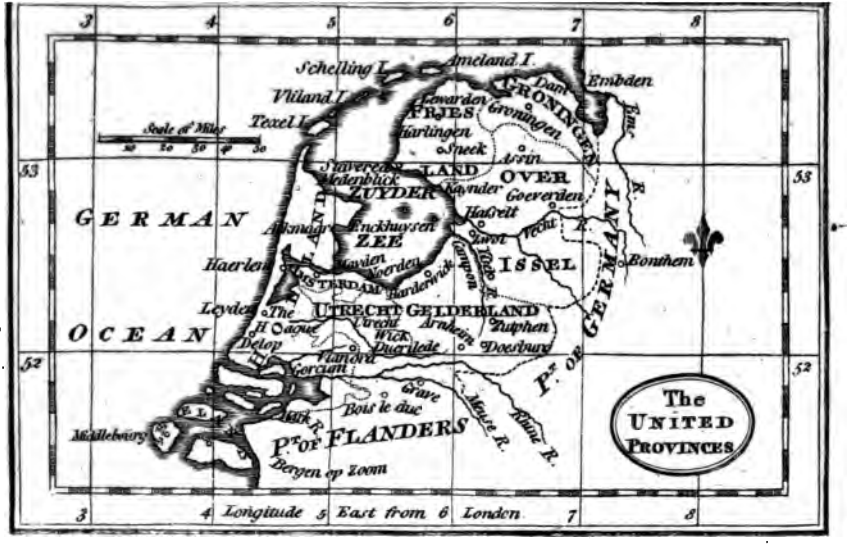
There are reckoned four hundred
which, from their largeneſs, may be
towns, the chief of which is the Ha
largeſt, the richeſt, and moſt beautif
in the world. It is the reſidence c
foreign ambaſſadors, and ſtrangers o
tion. The ſurface of the country
ſected by canals, on which in ſumr
ſail, and in the winter they ſkait with
ing rapidity. The ſides of the c
planted with trees.

You will obſerve throughout Ho
greateſt cleanlineſs.

ZEALAND.—Principal towns Mid
and Fluſhing.

UTRECHT.——Capital town Ut
called as an abbreviation from *ultr*
becauſe this province lies beyond the

GUELDERLAND.—The chief tow
dutchy are, Nimeguen and Arnhei
province of Zutphen has been adc
ſince the year 1545.


Schelling I.
Ameland I.
Vliland I.
Texel I.
Scale of Miles
Dant
Embden
Ems
R.
GRONINGEN
Leuwarden
FRIES
LAND
Harlingen
Grevingen
Sneek
Lewarden
OVER
YSSEL
Staveren
Medenblick
ZUYDER
ZEE
Kayndr
Goeverden
Hasselt
Zwol
Vecht
R.
GERMAN
OCEAN
Alkmar
Enckhuysen
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Haerlemer Meer
Gouw R.
Leyden
The Hague
Delft
UTRECHT
GELDERLAND
Utrecht
Arnheim
Zutphen
Wick
Duerstede
Doesburg
Rotterdam
Gorcum
Brill
Grave
Bois le duc
Mark R.
Meuse R.
Rhine R.
P.s OF GERMANY
Middleburg
P.te OF FLANDERS
Bergen op Zoom
The UNITED PROVINCES
53
52
3
4
5
6
7
8
Longitude East from London

OVER-YSSEL.—Deventer on the Yſſel is the capital.

GRONINGEN.—Its capital Groningen.

FRIESLAND.—Chief town Lewarden.

Theſe provinces were originally an aſſemblage of ſeveral lordſhips, dependent upon the kings of Spain, from whoſe yoke they withdrew themſelves, during the reign of Philip II. in the year one thouſand five hundred and ſeventy-nine, under the conduct of the Prince of Orange (great grandfather of our William III.), and formed the Republic now called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland, that being the moſt remarkable province.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

OF what do the United Provinces conſiſt?
What do the Dutch chiefly trade in?
What are the principal rivers?
Which is the fineſt of the United Provinces?
How is Amſterdam built?
Which are the principal towns in Holland?
What is ſaid of the country?
Which are the principal towns of Zealand?
From what does Utrecht take its name?
Which are the chief towns of Guelderland?
Upon whom were theſe provinces originally dependent?
When did they free themſelves from the yoke of Spain?

LETTER XIII.

THE AUSTRIAN NETHERI

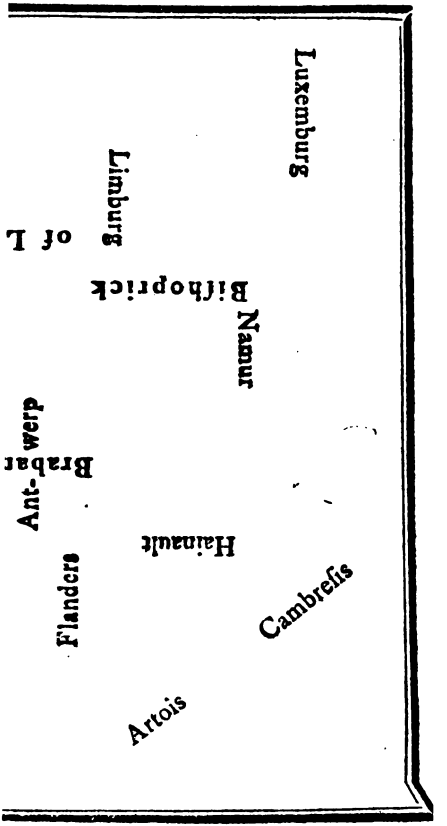
THE Netherlands, called alſo th provinces, becauſe formerly under nion of the Spaniards, are ſituatec France, Germany, and Holland. now incorporated with France.

The inhabitants are called Flemi are dull, heavy, but honeſt people ; t ners are exceedingly indelicate.

This country is divided into ten named,

1. *Flanders.*
2. *Artois*, famous for tapeſtry.
3. *Hainault.*
4. *Namur.*
5. *Luxembourg.*
6. *Limb*
7. *Antu*
8. *Mech*
9. *Brab*
10. *Camb*

Theſe provinces are ſituated upon nearly in the following manner :—


Luxemburg
Limburg
of L
Bifhoprick
Namur
Brabar
Ant-werp
Hainault
Flanders
Cambrefis
Artois

The principal manufactures of the Flemings, are fine lawns, cambric, lace, and tapeſtry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, eſpecially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually in time of peace.

The principal cities and towns are theſe:

DUNKIRK, which belonged formerly to the Spaniards, and was taken by Oliver Cromwell, 1658; but afterwards moſt ſhamefully ſold to France by King Charles II. for five hundred thouſand pounds, 1662. The fortifications towards the ſea, and the baſon, were deſtroyed effectually, under the inſpection of Engliſh engineers, 1763 and 1764.

LISLE is a very great, rich, and ſtrong town belonging to France, and the chief town of French Flanders.

GHENT is the capital of that part of Flanders that belongs to the Houſe of Auſtria. It is a very large town, but neither rich nor ſtrong. The Emperor Charles V. was born there, and his ſtatue is upon a pillar in the middle of a great ſquare.

BRUSSELS is the chief town of Brabant, *and a very fine one.* Here the beſt camblets *are made,* and moſt of the fine laces that you *ſee worn in* England.

ANTWERP, once the emporium of the ıropean continent, is now reduced to be tapeſtry and thread-lace ſhop; but as a ong military place it has ſet at defiance the ıole power of England, under the *illuſtrious* ırl of Chatham. One of the firſt exploits the Dutch, ſoon after they ſhook off the aniſh yoke, was to ruin at once the com-ɛrce of Antwerp, by ſinking veſſels, loaded th ſtone, in the mouth of the river Scheldt; us ſhutting up the entrance of that river to ips of burden. This was the more cruel, the people of Antwerp had been their ends and fellow-ſufferers in the cauſe of ıerty.

You will find proviſions all through the etherlands extremely good and cheap.— ravelling is ſafe and delightful in this luxu-ınt country. The roads are generally a oad cauſeway, and run for ſome miles in a raight line, till they terminate with the view ſome noble building.

Flanders, originally the country of the an-ent Belgæ, was conquered by Julius Cæſar rty-ſeven years before Chriſt; it paſſed into ıe hands of France, A. D. 412; and was ɔverned by its earls, ſubject to that crown, *ɔm 864 to 1369*. By marriage it then came *o the Houſe* of Auſtria; but was yielded to

Spain in 1556; ſhook off the Spar
1572, and in the year 1725, by the
Vienna, was annexed to the Germa
from which it was ſevered by the
during the preſent war, and is no
have already ſeen, divided into ſever
ments, which are annexed to the
Republic.

Your affectionat

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the

WHICH are the Auſtrian Netherlands, a
country do they now belong?

What are the principal manufactures of
tries?

Which are the chief cities?

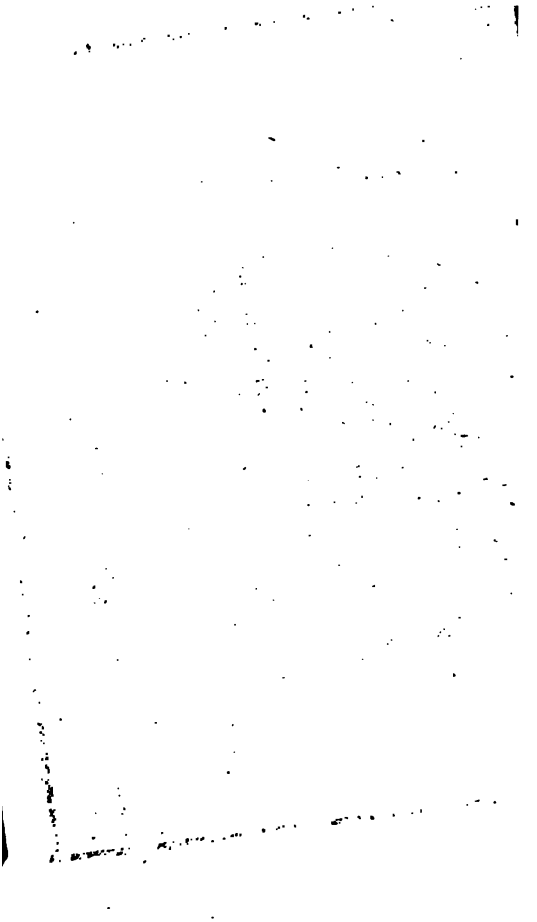
What is ſaid of Dunkirk?

How is Ghent deſcribed?

For what are Bruſſels and Antwerp famo

To whom did this country originally bel

The
NETHER
LANDS.
OCEAN
DUTCH BRABANT
AUSTRIAN
FLANDERS
BRABANT
Austrian
Hainault
French
Hainault
PART OF
FRANCE
LUXEMBURG
PART OF GERMANY
Brussels
Antwerp
Louvain
Liege
Namur
Mons
Lille
Ypres
Ghent
Bruges
Ostend
Dunkirk
Calais
St Omer
Arras
Hedin
Abbeville
Bayonne
Charleroy
Valenciennes
Charleville
Bouillon
Arlon
Luxemburg
Marville
Sedan
Maestricht
Aix la Chapelle
Luxemburg
Spa
St Viet
Clarveux
Ruremonde
Gueldr
Breda
Bergen op Zoom
Namur
Huy
Tongres
Tirlemont
Landen
Nivelle
Condé
Douay
Lis
Furnes
Dixmude
Gravelines
Audenarde
Alost
Termonde
Rupel R.
Meuse R.
Sambre R.
Scheld R.
Dyle R.
Demer R.
Roer R.
Maese R.
Lys R.
FRENCH FLANDERS
ARTOIS
PRINCIPALITY of LIEGE
BISHOPRICK of LIEGE
A Scale of Miles
a Degree
10 20 30 40 50 60
51
50
49
2 Longitude 3 East from 4 London 5 6 7 8



LETTER XIV.

SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.

SPAIN is bounded, eaſt by the Mediterranean Sea; weſt, by Portugal; north, by the Bay of Biſcay and France; and ſouth, by the Straits of Gibraltar. It is 700 miles long, 500 broad, contains 150,243 ſquare miles, and has eleven millions of inhabitants.

This country is divided into fourteen provinces, which are thus diſpoſed upon your map:—

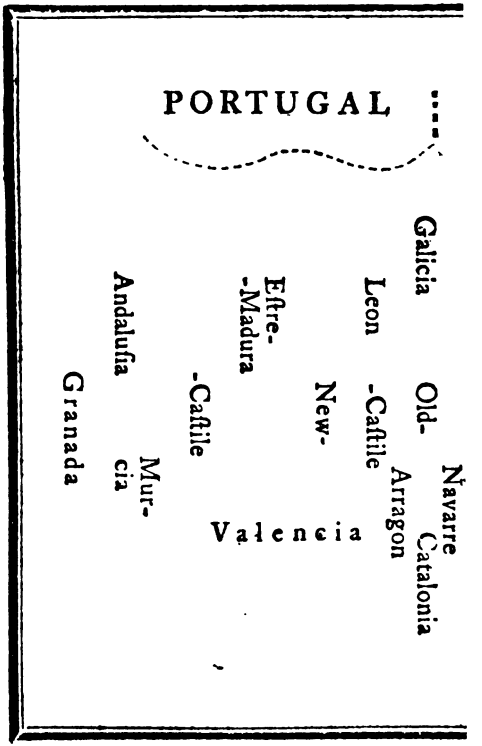
In the Middle.
1. *New Caſtile.*
2. *Old Caſtile.*

Towards the Pyrenean Mountains.
3. *Navarre.*
4. *Arragon*, and
5. *Catalonia.*

On the North.
6. *Gallicia.*
7. *Aſturia*, and
8. *Biſcay.*

On the E. and S.
9. *Valencia.*
10. *Murcia*, and
11. *Granada.*

On the Weſt.
12. *Andaluſia.*
13. Eſtra Madura, &
14. Leon.


PORTUGAL
Galicia
Old-
Navarre
Arragon
Catalonia
Leon
-Caſtile
New-
Eſtre-
-Madura
-Caſtile
Valencia
Andaluſia
Mur-
cia
Granada

The Spaniards have, in general, an olive-coloured complexion, are of a middle ſtature, rather lean, but well made: they have fine ſparkling eyes, gloſſy black hair, and a ſmall well ſhaped head. The men wear muſtachios on their lips.

The dreſs of the men is very commodious; they cover their heads with a linen cap, wear a flapped hat, with a buckle-band round the crown, and keep it fixed on the head by another ribbon below the chin. They wear no cravats, have a waiſtcoat with the ſleeves ſlaſhed before, with ſmall cuffs, and a long wide jacket of dark brown or black cloth over this, linen ſtockings, with low quartered ſhoes.

The ladies wear their hair, either in long or broad treſſes, or ſhort with a toupee and an aigrette, or tied up at top: hoops are not uſual here. They wear a ſort of hood, which fits very cloſe; this they put over their heads in the ſtreets, but throw it backward when they are in their houſes; two ſtraps of a hand's breadth hang down from it to the feet. When they go to church, a roſary, or pater-noſter, and a fan are neceſſary to their dreſs.*

Spain is governed by an abſolute monarch, and the *Romiſh religion* is alone tolerated.

* Oſbeck.

The terrors of the Inquiſition, once the principal ſupport of that religion in this country, are now not known.

From Spain we receive wines, oil, olives, raiſins, cheſnuts, almonds, figs, citrons, lemons, oranges, cocoa nuts, Spaniſh pepper, pomegranates, fine wool, indigo, cochineal, raw ſilk, balſam of Peru, chocolate, ſarſaparilla, ſaltpetre, iron, ſword-blades, piſtol barrels, vermillion, borax, hams, ſnuff, and ſeveral drugs, the growth of Spain and America.

The revenue amounts to five millions.—Their forces are eſtimated at 90,000: the navy at 70 ſail of the line, and 43 other veſſels; viz. three ſhips of 50 guns; 17 frigates; 19 ſloops; two fire-ſhips, and two hoſpital ſhips: in all 113.

The principal cities in Spain, are theſe:

MADRID,* its capital, is a dirty, uncomfortable place to live in. It contains about four hundred thouſand inhabitants, and inſtead of a regular fortification is only ſurrounded by a mud wall. The houſes are chiefly brick, but they look more like priſons than the habitations of people at liberty, the windows being ſtrongly grated with iron bars. Proviſions of all kinds are extremely dear; their wine is not *good, but their* bread and mutton are excellent.

is very pure; the ſummers are ex-
y hot, and the winters intenſely cold.
ıce from London is about ſeven hun-
ninety miles, ſouth.

DO, upon the Tagus, the capital of
ıder the Goths, is an ancient town,
l, large, and well peopled; it ſtands
ountain. Its archbiſhop is primate
ngdom, grand chancellor of Caſtile,
nſellor of ſtate; he has a magnificent
and enjoys a revenue of two hundred
thouſand crowns.

Z, anciently Gades, and oftentimes
y the Engliſh Cales, is upon the ocean,
ll iſland, ſeparated from the continent
luſia. This town is large, fine, and
The goodneſs of its port and bay has
l it extremely populous. It had for-
temple dedicated to Hercules, and
e ſtill ſeen in the iſle of Cadiz two
olumns, ſuppoſed by ſome to be the
f that celebrated heathen deity.

LLE is, next to Madrid, the largeſt
: built city in Spain. It ſtands upon
r Guadalquiver, and is the capital of
ſia. It is a great trading town, and
gazine of the new world. It has a
hbiſhopric, whoſe metropolitan church
and magnificent; and a celebrated

univerſity. The ſituation of this town is ſo charming, that many Gothic and Mooriſh kings have reſided here. There are ſtill to be ſeen in it ſeveral ſumptuous edifices.

Gibraltar is a fortreſs extremely important by its ſituation near the Straits, and entrance of the Mediterranean. Its port is good and large, and its garriſon ſtrong. The Engliſh took it from the Spaniards in the year 1704, and it is confirmed to us by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713. The Spaniards beſieged it in vain in 1727, and again in 1781 and 1782. The Pyrenees, a chain of high mountains, divide France from Spain, extending from the Bay of Biſcay to the Mediterranean Sea, about two hundred miles.

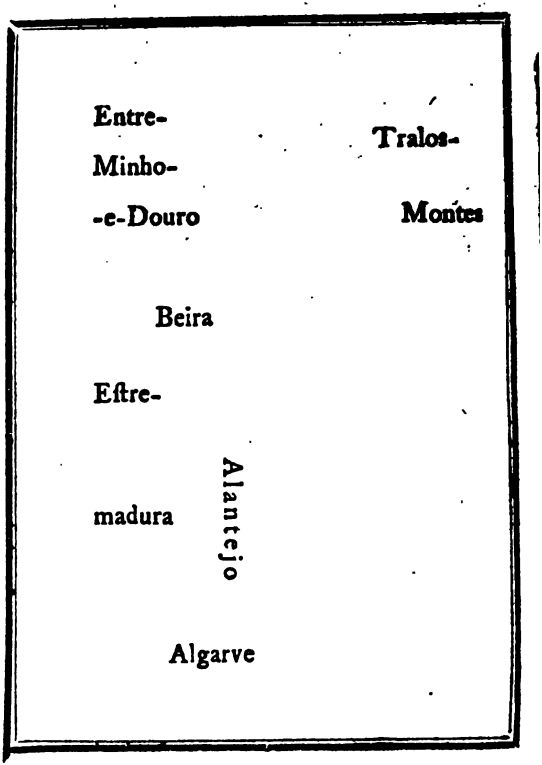
The principal rivers of Spain are the Ebro, the Douro, and the Tagus; and the chief iſlands lying near Spain are Majorca, Minorca, and Ivica.

The firſt inhabitants of Spain were the Celtæ, a people of Gaul; after them the Phœnicians poſſeſſed themſelves of the moſt ſouthern parts of the country, and may well be ſuppoſed to have been the firſt civilizers of this kingdom, and the founders of the moſt ancient cities. After theſe followed the Gre*cians; then the* Carthaginians, on whoſe de*parture, ſixteen* years before Chriſt, it became

ct to the Romans, till the year 400, the Goths, Vandals, Suevi, Alans, Silengi, on Conſtantine's withdrawing orces from that kingdom to the eaſt, ed it, and divided it amongſt themſelves; he Goths in a little time became ſole rs of it under their King Alaric I. who led the Spaniſh monarchy. After a re- ſucceſſion of monarchs, we come to Charles IV. who aſcended the throne the death of his father, Charles III. in 1788. He married, the 4th of Septem- 765, the Princes Louiſa, of Parma; and e 19th of March 1808 he abdicated his e, in favour of his ſon Ferdinand VII. ther this act was of his own free choice compulſion is not well aſcertained; but days after the event the fallen monarch ſted againſt it in a letter to Bonaparte, oon found means to entrap the young bring him to France, and place his own er Joſeph Bonaparte on the throne.

PORTUGAL.

is kingdom is to the weſt of Spain. It e province of Galicia, north; Leon,


Entre-
Minho-
-e-Douro
Tralos-
Montes
Beira
Eſtre-
madura
Alantejo
Algarve

New Caſtile, and Andaluſia, eaſt; and the Atlantic Ocean, weſt and ſouth. It is 300 miles long, 100 broad, contains 27,851 ſquare miles, and about 2,000,000 inhabitants. It is divided into ſix provinces, as you will ſee in the encloſed map.

Portugal is, at preſent, little leſs than a kingdom of prieſts, monks, and nuns, who entirely devour the ſubſtance of the country. Its crown is hereditary, and government abſolute. This is now transferred to the Portugueſe dominions in South America; and European Portugal is at this period the theatre of war. The Popiſh religion is practiſed here, with all its ſuperſtitions, in the higheſt degree. No other religion is permitted.

The revenue amounts to three millions and a half, and the number of troops is 14,000, but they can raiſe 30,000.

The people are repreſented as treacherous, ungrateful, and intemperate in their paſſion for revenge. They poſſeſs all the riches of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies. Veſſels arrive almoſt every day in their ports laden with the merchandiſe of Africa, Arabia, Perſia, India, China, Braſil, &c. In a word, they have every thing that can contribute to magnificence, *pleaſure*, and health, but they are *everthelefs* poor, deſtitute, and miſerable.

LISBON,* at the mouth of the Tagus, is the capital, and the reſidence of the Kings of Portugal. It is an extenſive, populous, and wealthy city, built like old Rome on ſeven hills. Nov. 1, 1755, it was laid level with the ground by a tremendous earthquake, which was ſucceeded by a general conflagration, owing to the great number of lights burning at the altars in the churches and convents for the feſtival of the *Auto de Fe*, or Act of Faith, and to incendiaries, who, to pillage the city with greater ſecurity during the calamity, ſet fire to it in many parts. The Engliſh inhabitants making it a rule to retire into the country the day before the celebration of this feſtival, to avoid being inſulted as Proteſtants were preſerved; but upwards of ten thouſand natives and foreigners loſt their lives. It is 990 miles S. W. of London, and has 160,000 inhabitants.

OPORTO is, next to Liſbon, the largeſt city in Portugal; it ſtands in the province of *Entre Minho e Douro*, at the mouth of the river Douro, and carries on a great trade with England for the wine ſo well known to us by the name of Port.

* *Long.* 8° 53′ W. *Lat.* 38° 42′ N.

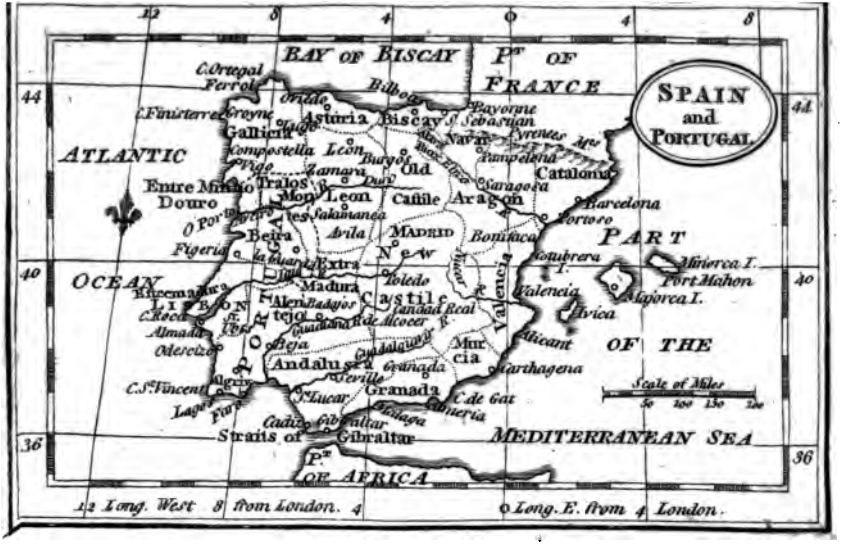
Portugal was anciently called Luſitania, and inhabited by tribes of wandering and unknown people, till it became ſubject to the Carthaginians and Phœnicians, who were diſpoſſeſſed by the Romans two hundred and fifty years before Chriſt. In the fifth century it fell under the yoke of the Suevi and Vandels, who were driven out by the Goths of Spain, in the year 589; but when the Moors of Africa made themſelves maſters of the greateſt part of Spain, in the beginning of the 8th century, they penetrated into Luſitania: there they eſtabliſhed governors, who aſſumed the titles and power of kings. After many fruitleſs attempts made by the kings of Leon on this part of Spain, Alonzo V. king of Caſtile and Leon, carried here his victorious arms, and to inſure his conqueſt he gave it, in the year 1088, with the title of Count or Earl, to Henry, grandſon of Robert king of France, who had married Theodora, Alonzo's natural daughter. Henry was ſucceeded in his earldom by his ſon Alonzo, who, encouraged by his conqueſts over the Moors, in the year 1139, aſſumed the title of King of Portugal. His ſucceſſors continued till 1580, when upon the death of Henry, ſurnamed the Cardinal, it was ſeized by Philip II. king of Spain, after a war of two or three years; but in 1640,

the people revolted, ſhook off the Spaniſh yoke, and elected for their king the duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV. in whoſe family it has ever ſince remained independent of Spain. Her preſent Majeſty's name is MARY FRANCES ISABELLA, born Dec. 17, 1734; ſhe married June 6, 1760, her uncle Don Pedro, for whoſe marriage a diſpenſation was obtained from the Pope, to prevent a foreigner's admiſſion to the crown.

Poſſeſſions of the King of Portugal out of Europe,

Are in ASIA, Goa, and ſome other places on the Coromandel coaſt; and Macao, near China.

In Africa, they have the town of Maragon in the kingdom of Morocco, the Madeira and Cape de Verd Iſlands; ſome forts on the river Gambia in Guinea; the iſlands Fernando, St. Thomas, and Anabo; Loango, a town in Congo, where there is a conſiderable colony eſtabliſhed; on the eaſtern coaſt they have Monſanbane, and ſeveral other forts, and *moſt of the petit* Kings of this country are *tributary to the* Portugueſe.


SPAIN and PORTUGAL
BAY OF BISCAY
P.t OF FRANCE
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
P.t OF AFRICA
Straits of Gibraltar
Gallicia
Asturia
Biscay
Navar
Catalonia
Entre Minho Douro
Tralos Mon.
Leon
Castile
Aragon
Beira
Extra
Madura
Castile
New
Old
Andalusia
Granada
Murcia
Valencia
MADRID
Toledo
Seville
Lucar
Gibraltar
Malaga
Carthagena
Alicant
Barcelona
Bonifacio
Minorca I.
Port Mahon
Majorca I.
Ivica
Scale of Miles
0 50 100 150 200
12 Long. West 8 from London. 4
0 Long. E. from 4 London.

SOUTH AMERICA, they have Brafil, whence they bring great riches; and in Europe and North America they ſo the Azore Iſlands.

Adieu!

ſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

is Spain bounded?
ow many provinces is it divided?
s Spain governed?
are the chief products of that country?
are the principal cities?
what was Cadiz formerly ſeparated?
iat was Seville celebrated?
at is Spain ſeparated from France?
are the principal rivers?
ere the firſt inhabitants of Spain?
hanges have happened in the country?
Portugal ſituated?
w many provinces is it divided?
hom do the Portugueſe trade?
Liſbon ſituated?
was it deſtroyed by an earthquake?
is the next great city, and for what is it famous?
vas Portugal anciently called?
oreign poſſeſſions belong to Portugal?

LETTER XV.

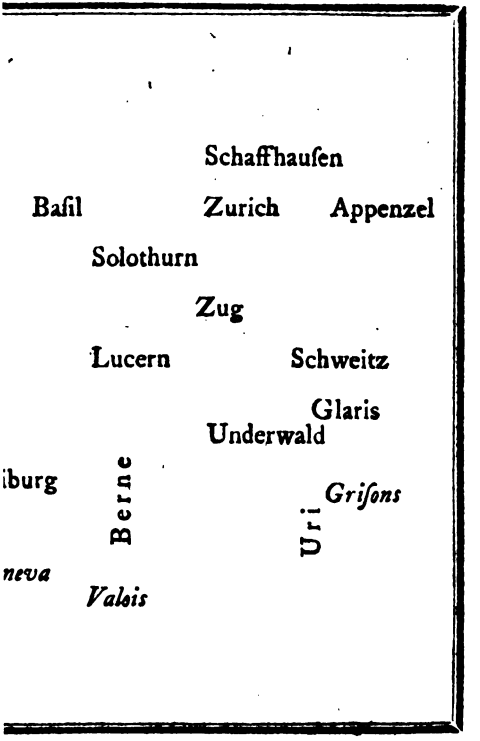
SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND is a ſmall romantic country lying upon the Alps, between France, Germany, and Italy; more particularly between Alſace and Suabia in Germany, on the north; Tyrol and Trent, on the eaſt; by Italy, on the ſouth; Franche Compté and Bourgogne, on the weſt; and is the higheſt ſpot of ground in Europe.

Switzerland is divided into thirteen cantons, which are, *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Baſil*, *Schaffhauſen*, *Lucern*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, *Schweitz*, *Uri*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel*.

Their government was a free republic, the different cantons, though united by a common bond, being governed by their own laws. The Swiſs ſpeak French and German, but the former is ſpoken only in the ſouth and weſt. The Griſons ſpeak Italian.

On your firſt entering Switzerland, you would ſuppoſe it to be a chaos of barren rocks and craggy mountains, heaped one upon another, with perpetual ſnows and gloomy vallies!


Schaffhauſen
Baſil
Zurich
Appenzel
Solothurn
Zug
Lucern
Schweitz
Glaris
Underwald
iburg
Berne
Griſons
Uri
neva
Valois

a dreary, deſolate, but ſublime appearan
looks like the wrecks of a world, ſcarc
fording its wretched inhabitants the ſup
a calamitous life; but on the contrar
country yields not only good wine,
wood, flax, horſes, ſheep, deer, with
neceſſaries of human life, but it likew
ports an abundance of many valuable
modities, ſuch as flax, linen, crape, he
cloth, drugs, &c.

The Swiſs are a plain, but honeſt p
true and faithful to their words: the m
remarkably ſtrong, robuſt, ſober, coura
and moſt excellent ſoldiers. Their d
very particular; they have little round
like thoſe worn by the Dutch ſkippers;
coats and waiſtcoats are all of a kind of
black cloth; their breeches are of linen,
thing like a ſailor's trowſers, but draw
gether in plaits below the knees, and the
ings are of the ſame ſtuff with the breecl

The women wear ſhort jackets, w
great ſuperfluity of buttons. The unm
women value themſelves on the length o
hair, which they ſeparate into two divi
and allow to hang at its full length, b
with ribbands. After marriage, theſe
are no longer permitted to hang down
being twiſted round the head in ſpir

are fixed at the crown, with large ſilver pins. This is the only difference in point of dreſs, which matrimony makes. The married and unmarried wear ſtraw hats, ornamented with black ribbands.

The principal cities in Switzerland are Zurich and Berne.

Zurich, upon the lake of the ſame name, is an ancient town, large, well built, populous, and rich by its manufactories of crape. It is fortified in the modern manner, has an arſenal well provided, a public library, and a learned academy. It has two things remarkable and worthy attention,—the ſtatue of Charlemagne, on horſeback,—and a fountain which throws its water one hundred and fifteen feet high.—The famous Reformer *Ulric Zwinglius* was a native of this town.

The canton of Zurich is the firſt in order, and has the precedence in the general aſſemblies. This priority has been given it by common conſent of the other cantons, on account of the power and antiquity of the town of Zurich.

BERNE, the capital of the canton of the ſame name, is the moſt beautiful, neat, and convenient town in Switzerland. The houſes are of a fine white free-ſtone, and pretty uniform, with porticos, or piazzas, by which

means you may walk from one end of the town to the other, without receiving any injury from the weather. It has a magnificent temple, hoſpital, granary, and one of the moſt beautiful, grand, and beſt furniſhed arſenals in Switzerland. There is a very elegant building juſt completed, with accommodations for many public amuſements, ſuch as balls, concerts, and theatrical entertainments. The inhabitants of Berne are great enemies to lewdneſs, and puniſh adultery with death.

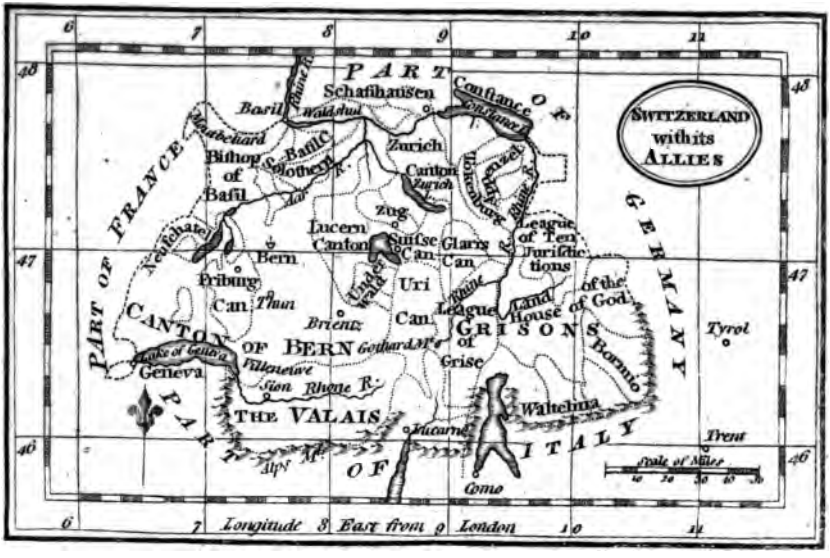
The canton of Berne, in extent of country and number of inhabitants, is reckoned nearly equal to all the others taken together.

The old inhabitants of this country were called Helvetii; they were defeated by Julius Cæſar, fifty-ſeven years before Chriſt, and the territory remained ſubject to the Romans, till it was conquered by the Alemans, Germar emigrants, A. D. 395, who were expelled b Clovis, King of France, in 496. It under went another revolution in 888, being ma part of the kingdom of Burgundy. In 10 it was given by the laſt king of Burgundy Conrad II. emperor of Germany; from wh time it was held as part of the empire, the year 1307, when a very ſingular re *delivered* the Swiſs cantons from the Ger *yoke.* Griſler, governor of theſe prov

for the emperor Albert, having ordered William Tell, an illuſtrious Swiſs patriot, under pain of death, to ſhoot at an apple placed on the head of one of his children; he had the dexterity, though the diſtance was very conſiderable, to ſtrike it off without hitting the child. The tyrant perceiving that he had another arrow concealed under his cloak, aſked him for what purpoſe? to which he boldly replied, "To have ſhot you to the heart, if I had had the misfortune to kill my ſon." The enraged governor ordered him to be hanged; but his fellow-citizens, animated by his fortitude and patriotiſm, flew to arms, attacked and vanquiſhed and ſlew Griſler. The independency of the ſeveral ſtates of this country, now called the Thirteen Cantons, under a republican form of government, took place immediately; and was made perpetual by a league among themſelves, in the year 1315; and confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Enrope, 1649. Seven of theſe cantons are Roman Catholic, and ſix Proteſtant.

Although the incidents of Tell's ſtory ſhould not all be true, yet the men who rouſed and incited their fellow-citizens to throw off the Auſtrian yoke, deſerved to be *regarded as patriots*, having undoubtedly been

Which are the principal cities?
What things are worthy of attention at Zurich?
Why has the canton of Zurich priority?
How are the houſes built at Berne?
Who were the old inhabitants of Switzerland?
How were the Swiſs delivered from the German yoke?
What religion do they profeſs?
What grand rivers have their ſources in Switzerland?
Which are the higheſt mountains in Europe?


SWITZERLAND
with its
ALLIES
PART OF FRANCE
PART OF GERMANY
PART OF ITALY
CANTON OF BERN
THE VALAIS
GRISONS
League of Ten Jurisdictions
League of the House of God
Schafihausen
Constance
Zurich
Canton Zurich
Zug
Lucern Canton
Suitse Can
Glaris Can
Uri
Brientz
Grise
Bern
Priburg
Neufchatel
Geneva
Lake of Geneva
Basil
Bishop of Basil
Solothern
Waldshut
Rhine R.
Aar R.
Sion Rhone R.
Alps
Valtelina
Tyrol
Trent
Como
Scale of Miles
Longitude 8 East from 9 London

LETTER XVI.

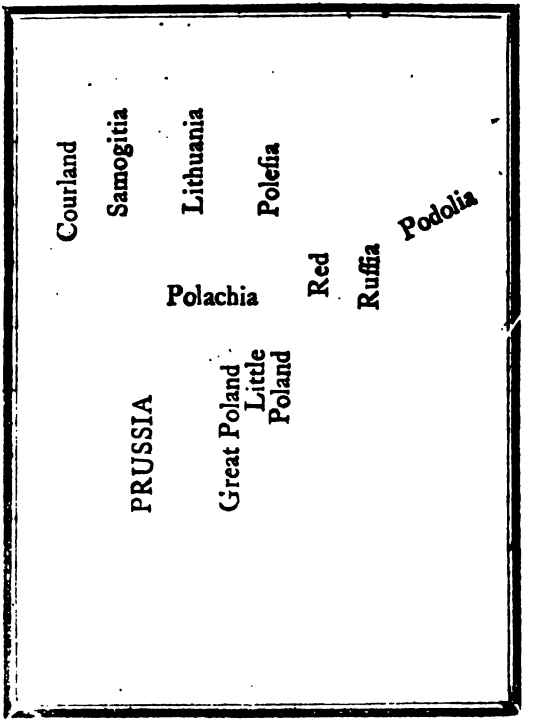
POLAND AND PRUSSIA.

WHAT was formerly denominated the extenſive kingdom of Poland lies between the Baltic and Ruſſia on the north; it has Ruſſia likewiſe on the eaſt; Little Tartary, Turkey in Europe, and Hungary on the ſouth, and Germany on the weſt; is 700 miles long, 680 broad, contains 22,000 ſquare miles, and had 12,000,000 inhabitants.

Its ancient ſituation was, partly in Germany, and partly in European Sarmatia. The principal inhabitants were the Vandals, the Venites, the Alains, &c.

Poland was formerly divided into the following provinces:—

1. *Great Poland.*
2. *Leſſer Poland.*
3. *Pruſſia Royal.*
4. *Poleſia.*
5. *Padolia.*
6. *Red Ruſſia.*
7. *Lithuania.*
8. *Volhinia.*
9. *Maſovia.*
10. *Samogitia.*
11. *Polachia.*
12. *Courland*, ſubject to *Ruſſia.*


Courland
Samogitia
Lithuania
Polesia
Podolia
Red
Ruffia
Polachia
PRUSSIA
Great Poland
Little
Poland

Poland, though intenſely cold, is yet very fertile in corn; alſo in cattle, timber, pitch, tar, mines of copper, iron, minerals, &c. manufactures of leather, iron, ſoap, &c. The Polanders are well made and handſome; the peaſants are extremely clowniſh, and well adapted to their ſervile condition. The nobility are generous, polite, and affable to ſtrangers; jealous of their liberty even to exceſs, and fond of high and luxurious living. They cannot engage in trade under penalty of degradation.

The language of the Polanders is the Sclavonic mixed with the German. The Latin is alſo very common, and the nobility and gentry ſpeak French.

The religion of the country is the Catholic; but Proteſtants, Jews, and Turks, are tolerated. The clergy are extremely rich, powerful, and ignorant.

A revolution in favour of monarchy was adopted by king Staniſlaus II. and his nobles, that rendered the ſucceſſion, which was then elective, hereditary; and much meliorated the ſituation of the great body of the people. But Ruſſia, Pruſſia, and Auſtria, compelled them to renounce it, ſeized conſiderable parts of their richeſt provinces, and at length the *whole kingdom*, which they divided between

them, and the depoſed king became a penſioner to thoſe who had deprived him of his crown, and his country of a place among the kingdoms of Europe.

By the partition of Poland, in the years 1772, 1793, and 1796, Ruſſia acquired nearly nine thouſand ſquare miles of territory, and ſix millions of ſubjects; Auſtria 2205 miles of territory, and four millions of inhabitants; and Pruſſia about 2600 miles of territory, and two millions of inhabitants.

The capital cities of Poland are Cracow and Warſaw.

CRACOW is ſituated on the banks of the Viſtula. The city is very extenſive and well built, but the ſtreets are badly paved, though very wide and ſtraight. Its public ſquare is one of the largeſt in Europe. The cathedral, dedicated to Staniſlaus, patron of Poland, is the ſepulchre of the kings, and the place of their coronation. Cracow has a celebrated univerſity, and a biſhop, who precedes all the other biſhops of the kingdom.

WARSAW,* upon the Viſtula, is a handſome well peopled town, and its ſituation very agreeable. In the plains near this city the *gentlemen* of Poland uſed to meet on horſe-

* Long. 21° 5′ E. Lat. 52° 15′ N.

back to elect their kings, where they lay encamped till the election was over. It is ſurrounded by ſuburbs more extenſive than the city itſelf; for the nobility have here their palaces, and the monks their convents. The ſtreets are large and ſtraight, but badly paved, ſo that in winter they are ſcarcely paſſable. It is 880 miles eaſt of London, and has 40,000 inhabitants.

POLAND was anciently the country of the Vandals, who emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire. It was erected into a duchy, of which Lechus was the firſt duke, A. D. 694. In his time the uſe of gold and ſilver was unknown to his ſubjects, their commerce being carried on only by exchange of goods. It became a kingdom in the year 1000; Otho III. emperor of Germany, conferring the title of king on Boleſlaus I. Red Ruſſia was added to this kingdom by Boleſlaus II. who married the heireſs of that country, A. D. 1059. The depoſed ſovereign, Staniſlaus Auguſtus (late count Poniatowſki), was born the 17th of Jan. 1732, elected the 7th of Sept. and crowned the 25th of Nov. 1764, on the death of Auguſtus, who died Oct. 5, 1763. It was their cuſtom not to inter their dead king till a new one was *choſen*. Poland, as we have ſeen, *was diſmembered* by the emperor of Germany,

press of Russia, and the king of Prussia, at first, by a partition treaty, seized the valuable territories; and the Diet of nd, *protected* in its debates by a formidable ian army, exhibited the degrading spec- of a foreign ambassador indecently threat- g its mild sovereign, and high spirited bility, and even imprisoning its members, he had compelled them to ratify a *treaty friendship* with his august mistress, and her ly the king of Prussia! This injustice was ompleted by the deposition of the king, and he annihilation of the kingdom, which was ivided between Russia and Prussia, in 1796, the rest of Europe being too much engaged by the French revolution to interfere in a matter even of this high moment. The deposed king survived a short period on a pension allowed by the despoilers of his do- minions, and died suddenly at Petersburgh.

PRUSSIA.

The kingdom of Prussia is bounded on the north by part of Samogitia; on the south, by Poland Proper and Masovia; east, by part of Lithuania; and west, by Polish Prussia, and the Baltic. Its length is two hundred miles, and its breadth one hundred and twenty; and

it has, with its acceſſion from Poland, about eight millions of inhabitants.

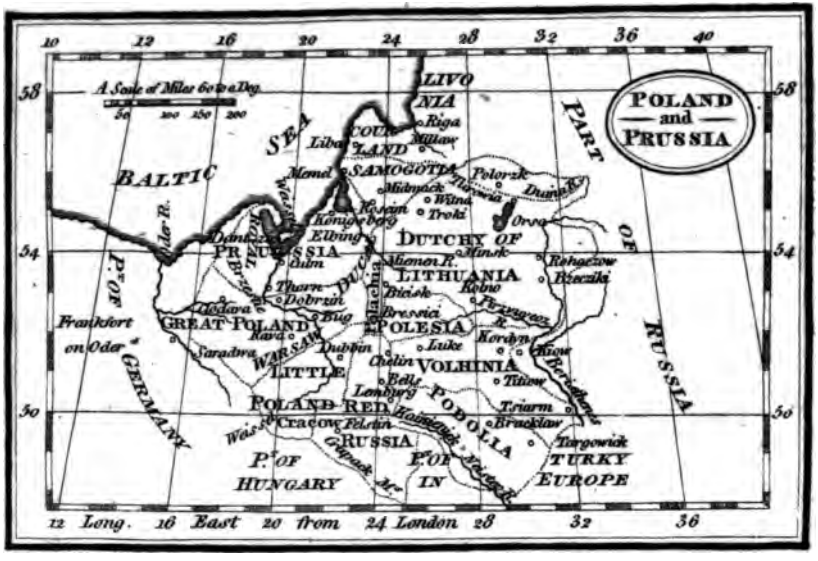
The government is deſpotic, and ſucceſſion hereditary. The eſtabliſhed religion is Proteſtant, but all others are permitted and protected.

Berlin is the capital: this city is ſituated on the banks of the Sprey, and regularly fortified. It contains 140,000 inhabitants, being about four miles and a half in length, and three in breadth; but within this incloſure are many gardens, and ſometimes fields. Next to Berlin is Koningſberg,* a large and beautiful city, and divided into three parts. It has many fine public buildings, and a celebrated univerſity. Its principal commerce is in the timber of oak and fir trees, in wax and honey. The number of its inhabitants is 52,000. The principal rivers are the Viſtula, the Pregel, and the Memel.

Breſlaw, the capital of Sileſia, has been long celebrated as one of the moſt beautiful cities in Germany. Pruſſia was anciently inhabited by an idolatrous and cruel people. The barbarity and ravages they were continually making upon their neighbours, obliged, about the middle of the thirteenth century, Conrad,

* Long. 21° 35′ E. Lat. 54° 43′ N.

duke of Maſovia, to call to his aſſiſtance the knights of the Teutonic order, who were juſt then returned from the Holy Land. Theſe knights choſe a grand maſter. They attacked the ſpoilers with ſucceſs, and, after a bloody war of fifty years, reduced them to obedience, and obliged them to embrace Chriſtianity. They maintained their conqueſt till 1525, when Albert, Margrave of Brandenburg, their laſt grand maſter, having made himſelf maſter of all Pruſſia, ceded the weſtern part to the king of Poland, and was acknowledged duke of the eaſtern part, but to be held as a fief of that kingdom. The elector, Frederic-William, ſurnamed the Great, by a treaty with Poland in 1656, obtained a confirmation of this part of Pruſſia to him and his heirs, freed from vaſſalage, and in 1663 he was declared independent and ſovereign duke. With theſe titles, and as grand maſter of the Teutonics, they continued till 1701, when Frederic, ſon of Frederic-William the Great, and grandfather of the late king, raiſed the duchy of Pruſſia to a kingdom, and on January 18, 1701, in a ſolemn aſſembly of the ſtates of the empire, placed the crown with his own hands upon his head; ſoon after which he was acknowledged king of Pruſſia by all the other European powers. The Prince who at


POLAND
and
PRUSSIA
A Scale of Miles 60 to a Deg.
SEA
BALTIC
LIVONIA
COURLAND
SAMOGOTIA
PRUSSIA
DUTCHY OF
LITHUANIA
POLESIA
VOLHINIA
PODOLIA
GREAT POLAND
LITTLE
POLAND RED
RUSSIA
HUNGARY
TURKY
EUROPE
PART OF RUSSIA
P. of GERMANY
Frankfort on Oder
Riga
Mitau
Libau
Memel
Polotzk
Dunaburg
Wilna
Kovan
Troki
Orsa
Konigsberg
Elbing
Dantzic
Minsk
Mitau R.
Rehgezow
Brzezki
Thorn
Culm
Dobrzin
Brisk
Rohno
Pinsk
Bug
Brescia
Kordym
Rava
Saradra
Dubbin
Lutzk
Rivne
Zaslaw
Cudin
Bar
Lemberg
Zeltz
Titiow
Cracow
Felstin
Triarm
Braclaw
Tergowick
Opsack
Jagorlick
Dniester R.
Vistula R.
Pr. Line
Warsaw
Bug R.
Niemen R.
Pripetz R.
Berezina R.
Dniepr R.
Wisloka R.
Dniester R.
10 12 16 20 24 28 32 36 40
58
54
50
12 Long. 16 East 20 from 24 London 28 32 36

preſent fills the throne is Frederic-William III. nephew to the late king, whoſe powers have been much humbled by the emperor of France.

Your's moſt affectionately.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW was the kingdom of Poland bounded?
How was it divided?
When did the partition of Poland take place?
How much did Ruſſia acquire by the event?
What did Auſtria acquire by it?
What did Pruſſia acquire by it?
What were the chief cities in Poland?
Where did the Poles formerly elect their kings?
By whom was Poland anciently inhabited?
How is Pruſſia bounded?
How many inhabitants does it contain?
What is the nature of the government?
What is the eſtabliſhed religion?
What are the chief cities of Pruſſia?
By whom was Pruſſia inhabited?
When and by what means did it become a kingdom?

LETTER XVII.

DENMARK.

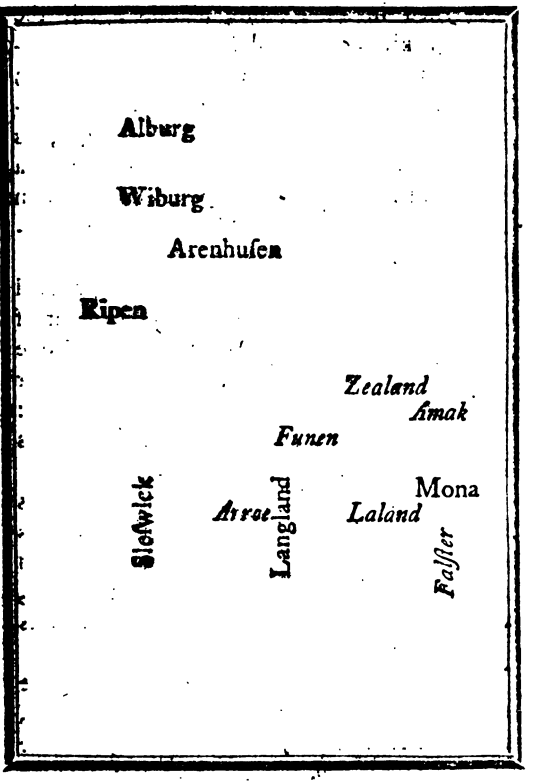
DENMARK, lying on the north of Germany, is made up of eight iſlands in the Baltic Sea, beſides a peninſula called Jutland, about two hundred and forty miles long, and one hundred and eighty broad, containing 63,200 ſquare miles, and 3,000,000 of inhabitants.

The iſlands are named Zealand, Funen, Langland, Laland, Falſter, Mona, Femeren, and Alſen.

That part of the ſea ſituated between Zealand and Funen is called the *Great Belt*, and that which divides Funen from the continent is called the *Little Belt*.

Jutland, the peninſula, is divided into north and ſouth; the north part has retained the name of Jutland, but the ſouthern part, which borders upon Germany, is called the duchy of Sleſwick.

The iſles and peninſula lie thus upon your *map:*


Alburg
Wiburg
Arenhuſen
Ripen
Zealand
Amak
Funen
Mona
Sleſwick
Arroe
Langland
Laland
Faſter

Denmark is an hereditary kingdom, and governed in an abſolute manner; but the Daniſh kings are legal ſovereigns, and perhaps the only legal ſovereigns in the world; for the ſenators, nobility, clergy, and commons, diveſted themſelves of their right, as well as power, in the year 1660, and made a formal ſurrender of their liberties to the then king Frederic III. Their religion is Lutheran, no other being tolerated.

The Danes, though tall and ſtrong bodied men, have neither the courage nor vigour of their enterpriſing anceſtors, who were at one time maſters of England. In their ſummer habits they uſually imitate the French dreſs: but in winter they wrap themſelves up in furs and wool, like their neighbours.

As this is a flat country, abounding in bogs and moraſſes, and ſurrounded by the ſea, it is extremely ſubject to fogs and foul air, and affords a very indifferent ſoil; but little corn, except rye, grows here, and good paſture is very ſcarce.

The commodities which they export are timber, lean cattle, dry fiſh, iron, naval ſtores, and Eaſt-India ware; for which they receive *in return* wine, oil, tobacco, ſalt, ſilk, woollen *ſtuffs*, ſugar, and ſpices.

The metropolis and reſidence of his preſent Daniſh Majeſty, CHRISTIAN VII. is Copenhagen, a large, rich, and well fortified town, where there are about ninety thouſand inhabitants. It ſtands on the eaſtern ſhore of the iſland of Zealand, at the diſtance of five hundred and forty miles north eaſt from London. The houſes in the principal ſtreets are built with brick, and thoſe in their lanes chiefly with timber.

His Majeſty has a country ſeat about twenty miles from Copenhagen, called Fredericſburg. It is a moſt magnificent houſe, and well built, but ill contrived and badly ſituated, being in a moiſt and unhealthy marſh.

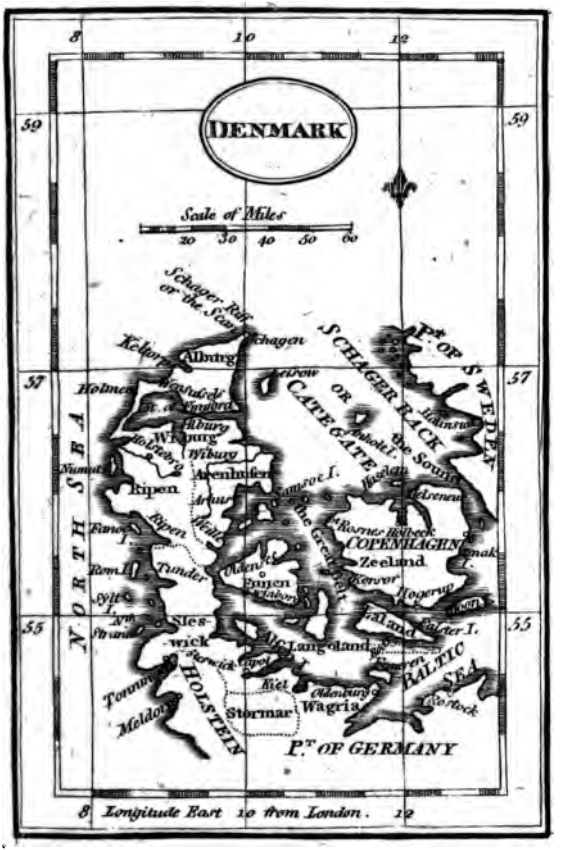
Bartholinus, celebrated for his knowledge of anatomy, and Tycho-Brahe, the famous aſtronomer, were natives of this country.

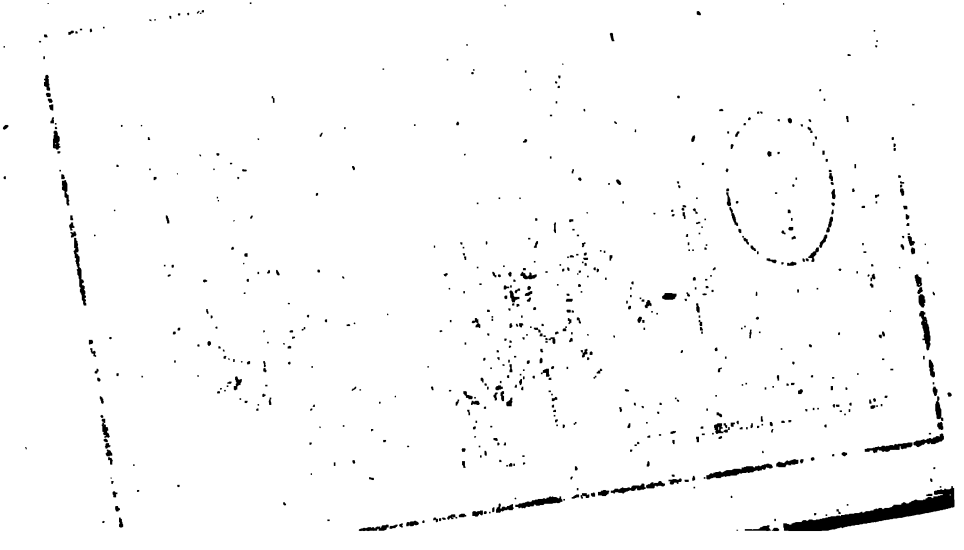
Territories belonging to the Crown of Denmark.

Theſe are the cold iſland of Iceland in the northern ſeas, on which is the burning mount Hecla, a mile high, and continually covered with ſnow; Greenland, not much known, and the Ferro iſlands; Nova Zembla, an uninhabited country; the Land of Jeſſo, in Aſia,

abounding in furs. In the Eaſt Indies, on this ſide the Ganges, on the Coromandel coaſt, they have Tranquebar, a very fine and much frequented ſea port. In Africa they have the forts of Chriſtianburg and Fredericſburg.

Denmark, the ancient kingdom of the Goths was little known till the year 714, when Gormo was king; and Suenon, king of Norway, in 998. Theſe two kingdoms were united under Eric IX. in 412. The crown was elective till 1660, when it was declared hereditary, in favour of Frederic III.—Chriſtian VII. is the preſent ſovereign. He was born the 29th of Jan. 1749, and ſucceeded his father Feb. 14, 1766. He viſited England in 1768. His queen, the youngeſt ſiſter of George III. king of Great-Britain, owing to great miſconduct, was ſuddenly ſeized, confined in a caſtle as a ſtate priſoner, and afterwards baniſhed the kingdom, by the manœuvres of a powerful faction, headed by the Queen Dowager. She died in exile, 1775. By his late Queen he has iſſue Frederic, Prince Royal, born Jan. 28, 1768; an active and amiable Prince, in whoſe hands the government principally reſts. He married the Princeſs Amelia, of Heſſe-Darmſtadt, by whom he has iſſue.


DENMARK
Scale of Miles
20 30 40 50 60
8 10 12
59
57
55
Schager Rak or the Sound
Schagen
Kelpen
Alburg
Holmen
Wiburg
Ripen
Arenhuſen
Aarhuus
Veile
Tunder
Sylt I.
Sles-wick
Tonning
Meldorf
HOLSTEIN
Stormar
Wagria
Kiel
Oldenburg
Lubeck
Travemund
Samsoe I.
Kiogen
Roſnes Hellecke
COPENHAGEN
Zeelend
Elſenore
Hogerup
Falland
Langeland
Alſter I.
Laaland
Femeren
Warnemund
Rostock
Pt. OF SWEDEN
SCHLAGER RACK OR CATTE GATE
the Sounde
Hellanſund
Hoeiteit I.
Helſingbor
Helſenore
NORTH SEA
BALTIC SEA
Pt. OF GERMANY
8 Longitude East 10 from London. 12



Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is Denmark ſituated, and of what is it compoſed?
How is it governed?
What is the religion of the Danes?
What commodities do they export?
What is the metropolis of Denmark?
Where is the king's country-ſeat?
What are the territories which belong to the crown of Denmark?
How high is mount Hecla?
What people anciently inhabited Denmark?

LETTER XVIII.

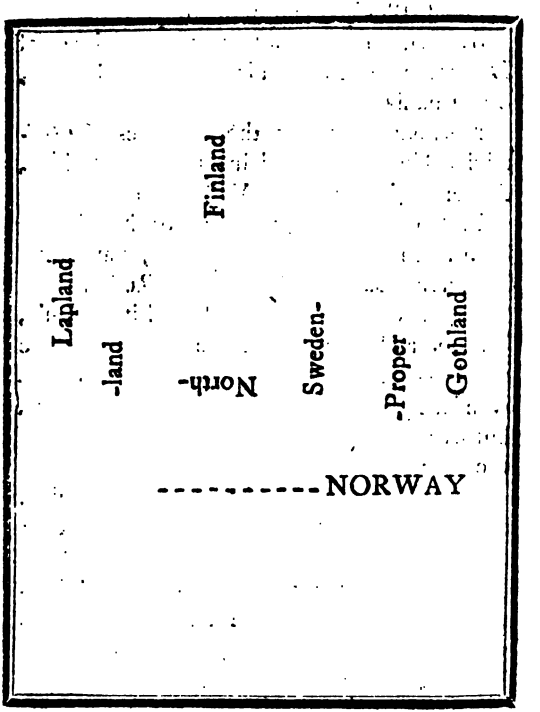
SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

SWEDEN almoſt encompaſſes the Baltic Sea. It is bounded by Daniſh Lapland on the north; by Ruſſia on the eaſt; by the Baltic, which divides it from Germany, on the ſouth; and by Norway on the weſt. It is 800 miles long, 500 broad, and contains 288,715 ſquare miles, with 3,000,000 inhabitants.

Sweden includes the greater part of ancient Scandinavia; and it is divided into five large provinces, which are,

1. *Sweden Proper.*
2. *Gothland.*
3. *Northland.*
4. *Finland.*
5. *Lapland.*

Thoſe provinces are thus ſituated with reſpect to each other,


Lapland
-land
Finland
North-
Sweden-
-Proper
Gothland
NORWAY

The Subdiviſions of Gothland are, Eaſt Gothland and Weſt Gothland, Smaland, Halland, Bleking, and Sconen.

Sweden Proper contains the provinces of Delacarlia, Weſtermania, Mericia, Upland, Sudermania.

Northland includes the provinces of Geſtricia, Helſingia, Medalpadia, Jempterland, Angermania, Eaſt and Weſt Bothnia.

Finland has the provinces of North and South Finland, Cajana, Tavaſtia, Savolaxia, Nylandia, Carelia, belonging to Ruſſia.

Lapland is divided into Uma, Pithia, Lula, Torno, and Kimi; but the limits of theſe diviſions are not known, the people leading a wandering life, and having very few towns, but live in huts under the ſnow two-thirds of the year.

Lapland is famous for its Rein-Deer, which faſtened to ſledges, carry the inhabitants over the ſnow with incredible velocity.

Sweden is a country incumbered with barren rocks, lakes, and mountains, which a great part of the year are covered with ſnow. The air, however, is extremely healthful, and the people are, in general, cheerful, complaiſant, and courageous. They have neither ſpring nor autumn; their ſummer, which laſts for three months, comes ſo quick upon them,

that the vallies are green in a few days, which before were cloathed with ſnow; and in that ſhort ſeaſon they ſow and plant all manner of kitchen-herbs. They have little corn land, but good paſture, and plenty of veniſon and fiſh.

The women here go to plow, threſh out the corn, row upon the water, ſerve the bricklayers, and carry burthens.

Lutheraniſm is the only religion they profeſs, and they tolerate no other.

The conſtitution, and new form of government, eſtabliſhed in 1772, rendered the king of Sweden more abſolute than any in Europe.

Stockholm is the capital of this barren country, ſituate at the diſtance of ſeven hundred and thirty miles from London. It is built on ſix ſmall iſlands, which are joined together by wooden bridges, and is neither walled nor fortified, being ſufficiently ſecured by nature with the rocks and iſlands which ſurround it. It makes a grand appearance, having many ſtately palaces covered with copper, and is the reſidence of the kings of Sweden. Its arſenal is famous. In 1739, an academy of ſciences was eſtabliſhed here, as alſo of painting and ſculpture, founded by Count Teſſin. Other towns of note are *Gottenburg*, Abo, Tornea, &c.

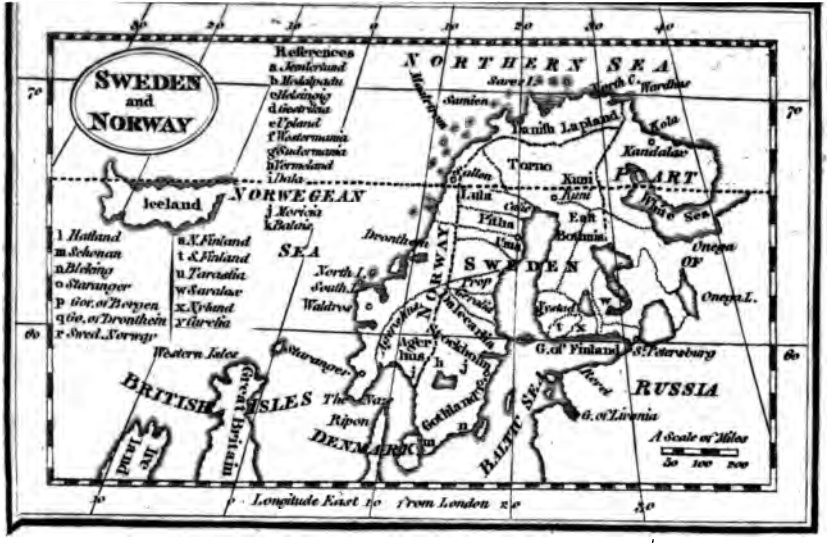
The chief wealth of Sweden ariſes from its mines. Theſe afford ſpacious and convenient habitations for numerous families, and ſeem to form a ſort of ſubterraneous world.

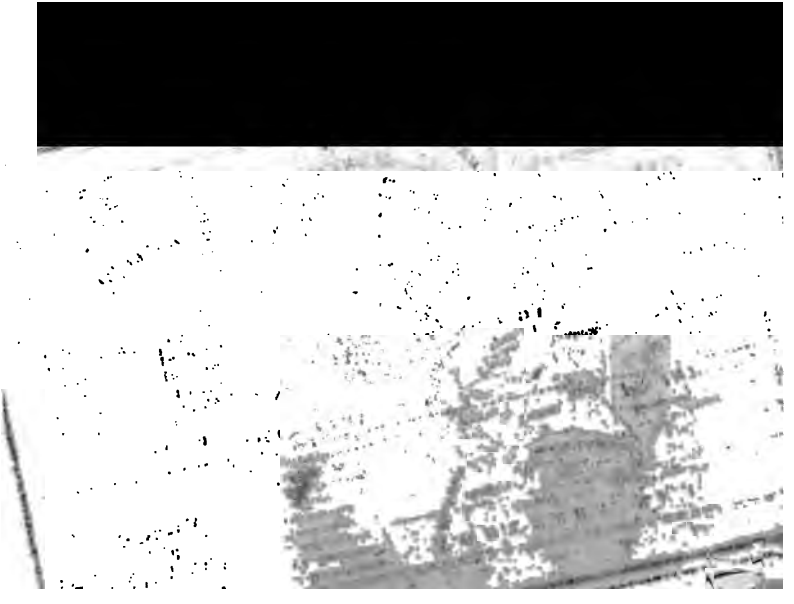
Sweden is celebrated for the number and extent of its lakes.

We have no certain account of this country till the reign of Birono III. A. D. 714.—Margaret, queen of Denmark and Norway, was called to the throne of Sweden, on the forced reſignation of Albert, their king, A. D. 1347. It remained united to the Daniſh crown till 1523, when the famous Guſtavus Vaſa expelled the Danes, and ever ſince it has remained independent; but was made an abſolute monarchy by the late king Guſtavus III. in 1772, who was aſſaſſinated on the 17th of April, 1792, at a maſquerade. The preſent king is Charles XIII.

NORWAY.

Norway, which is no more than the Northern Way, lies all along on the weſt of Sweden, and is about nine hundred miles long, and two hundred and forty broad, and has for *its chief* towns Drontheim and Bergen, the *reſidence* of the Daniſh viceroy, and Frederic-


SWEDEN and NORWAY
References
a Jemterland
b Medelpadia
c Helsingey
d Gestrikia
e Upland
f Westermannia
g Sudermannia
h Vermeland
i Dalia
k Norrigia
l Halland
m Schonan
n Bleking
o Stavanger
p Gov. of Bergen
q Gov. of Drontheim
r Swed. Norway
s N. Finland
t S. Finland
u Tavastia
w Karelia
x Kyland
y Kurelia
NORTHERN SEA
Samien
North C.
Nordkyn
Lapland
Kola
Kandalax
Torno
Kemi
PART
Gulf
Laila
Pitha
East Bothnia
White Sea
Onega
Onega L.
Iceland
NORWEGIAN SEA
Drontheim
North L.
South L.
Waldroe
SWEDEN
Lapland
Gefle
Upsal
Stockholm
Gothland
Carlscrona
Ogerhus
Stavanger
Western Isles
G. of Finland
St. Petersburg
RUSSIA
BRITISH ISLES
Great Britain
Ireland
The Sound
Ripon
DENMARK
BALTIC SEA
G. of Livonia
A Scale of Miles
50 100 200
Longitude East 10 from London 20



ſhall, at the ſiege of which town Charles XII. the famous king of Sweden, was killed by a muſket ball, in the trenches, in the year 1718.

This country is almoſt a perfect wilderneſs, full of mountains, and exceſſively cold. In the moſt northern part of it their winters continue eight or nine months, and the ground all that time is covered with ſnow. The miſerable inhabitants have neither corn fields, vineyards, nor gardens to cultivate; but for their living they are moſtly obliged to ſpend their time in hunting and fiſhing. They export, however, maſts, deal boards, pitch, tar, roſin, furs, and ſkins of beaſts, and import coarſe cloths, cabinet work, clocks, &c.

As this mountainous country is ſo little known to the reſt of Europe, I have been leſs particular in deſcribing it to you; and ſhall haſten to take my leave of it, after obſerving, that it was united to Denmark in conſequence of a princeſs of Denmark being by marriage queen of Norway, and ſucceeding her father in the throne of Denmark, in the year 1359, and thus it ſtill continues.

Farewell!

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW is Sweden situated?
Into how many provinces is it divided?
What are the subdivisions of Gothland?
How many provinces does Sweden Proper contai
Where are East and West Bothnia situated?
For what is Lapland famous?
What is there remarkable in the climate of Swede
What are the employments of the women?
What is the established religion?
How is Stockholm situated?
Which are the other principal towns?
From what does the chief wealth of Sweden arise?
Is Sweden celebrated for its lakes?
What is the origin of the name NORWAY, and h
is that country situated?
Which are the chief towns?
How do the inhabitants support themselves?
What articles do they export?

LETTER XIX.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

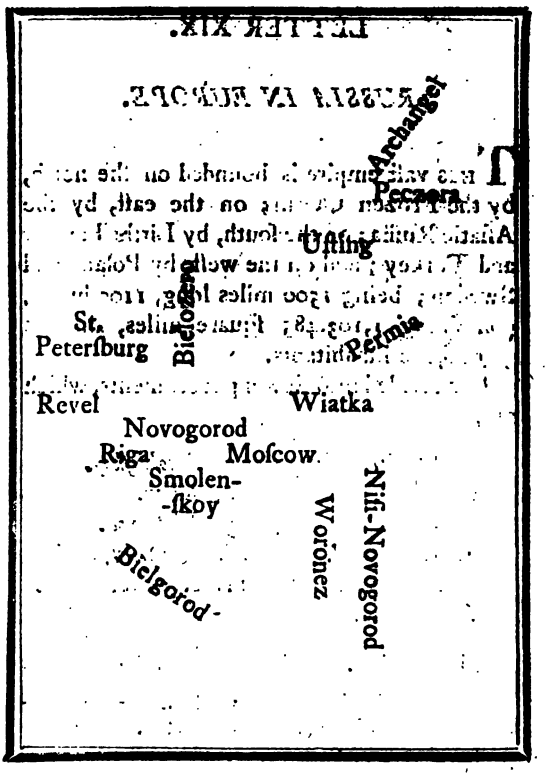
THIS vaſt empire is bounded on the north, by the Frozen Ocean; on the eaſt, by the Aſiatic Ruſſia; on the ſouth, by Little Tartary and Turkey; and on the weſt, by Poland and Sweden; being 1500 miles long, 1100 broad, containing 1,103,485 ſquare miles, and has 36,000,000 inhabitants.

It is divided into eleven governments, which are,

1. *St. Peterſburgh.*
2. *Revel.*
3. *Riga.*
4. *Novogorod.*
5. *Archangel.*
6. *Moſcow.*
7. *Smolenſkoy.*
8. *Kiow.*
9. *Bielgorod.*
10. *Woronez, and*
11. *Niſi-Novogorod.*

The whole of this immenſe empire, including the Aſiatic poſſeſſions, is of greater extent than all the other European ſtates. It comprehends 44 nations.

Its European provinces are thus diſpoſed upon your map.


Archangel
Peczora
Uſtiug
Bielozero
Permia
Peterſburg
Revel
Wiatka
Novogorod
Riga
Moſcow.
Smolen-
-ſkoy
Woronez
Nifi-Novogorod
Bielgorod

The lower order of Ruſſians are, in general, drunken, proud, barbarous, ignorant, and mean; of a good ſtature, and inclinable to be corpulent; their features and complexions are good, and they have hale, vigorous conſtitutions. The Laplanders, who inhabit the coaſts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the Tartar make, and clothe themſelves from head to foot in the ſkins of the rein-deer, ſewing two ſkins together, ſo that they have the hair next them as well as on the outſide, their coat and cap being all of a piece.

The country is generally marſhy, full of foreſts, lakes, and rivers, and in the northern and middle parts it is intenſely cold and thinly peopled, being covered with ſnow ſix months in the year; but the ſouthern, and thoſe parts towards Poland, are more populous and fruitful, and ſupply the north with proviſions.

It is ſo level a country, that from Peterſburg to Pekin in China, there is ſcarcely a hill.

Ruſſia is celebrated for its timber and flax trade, its iron and copper mines, and for its fiſheries.

When the froſty ſeaſon ſets in, which is uſually in November, their conveyance on the ſnow, in ſledges drawn by rein-deer, is ſo ſpeedy, as to enable them to convey freſh proviſions to market a thouſand miles by land

This vaſt tract of land is under the government of one monarch, formerly ſtiled *Czar of Muſcovy*, till Peter the Great aſſumed the title of *Emperor of all the Ruſſias*. He rules in a moſt abſolute manner, having the lives and fortunes of his ſubjects wholly at his diſpoſal. The ſucceſſion is hereditary. The eſtabliſhed religion is the Greek Church, a little differing from Popery, but all others are permitted and protected.

ST. PETERSBURGH is the capital of the empire. It is a large handſome city, built by Peter the Great, 1703. It is of a prodigious extent, and is ſeated on an iſland, which lies in the middle of the river Neva, where the land has been conſiderably raiſed. The fort is very ſtrong, and is a regular fortification; but the principal defect of this city is, that it is not built high enough to protect it from inundations, which ſometimes have occaſioned the loſs of conſiderable ſums of money. It is 1050 miles N. E. of London, and has 170,000 inhabitants.

Moscow is pleaſantly ſituated in the duchy of Moſcow, ſtanding in the very heart of the empire, and is inhabited by the chief merchants and manufacturers of the country, and ſuch nobility as do not attend the court.—

:er the Great cut a canal from this capital Peterſburgh.

ARCHANGEL ſtands in the north, upon White Sea, and is a place of good trade. re the Ruſſians build ſome of their men of :.

The hiſtory of this empire, which is now ſuch conſequence in the affairs of Europe, its commencement A. D. 862, when rich was grand duke of Novogorod in this ntry. In the year 981, Wolidimir was the : Chriſtian king. The Poles conquered bout 1508, but it is uncertain how long / kept it. Audrey I. began his reign in 8, and laid the foundation of Moſcow.— out 1200 of the Mungul Tartars conquered and held it ſubject to them till 1540, when n Baſilowitz reſtored it to independency. out the middle of the ſixteenth century, Ruſſians diſcovered and conquered Siberia. ecame an empire in 1721, Peter I. aſſum- the title of Emperor of all the Ruſſias, ch was admitted by the powers of Europe uture negociations with the court of Pe- burg. A revolution was effected in favour he Empreſs Elizabeth, A. D. 1740; and her in 1762, in favour of the late Empreſs herine II. who depoſed her conſort Peter

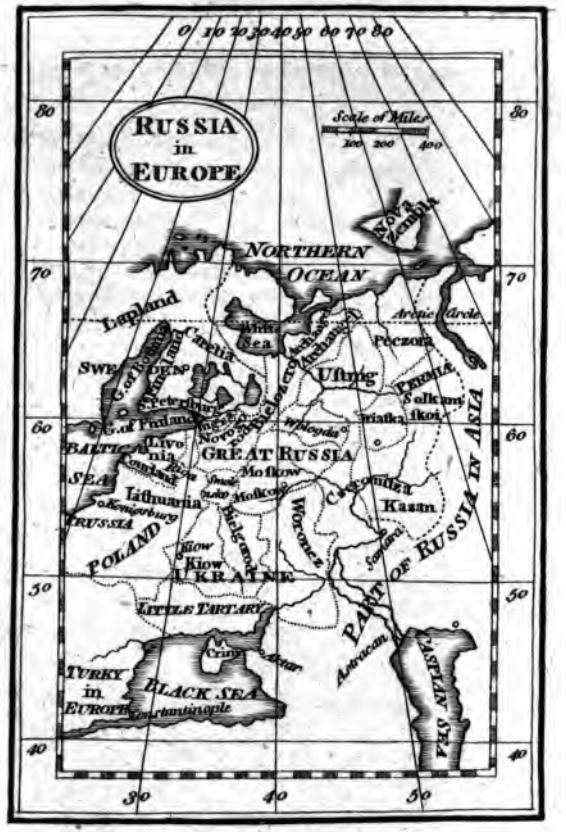
The Emperor John, an infant, was

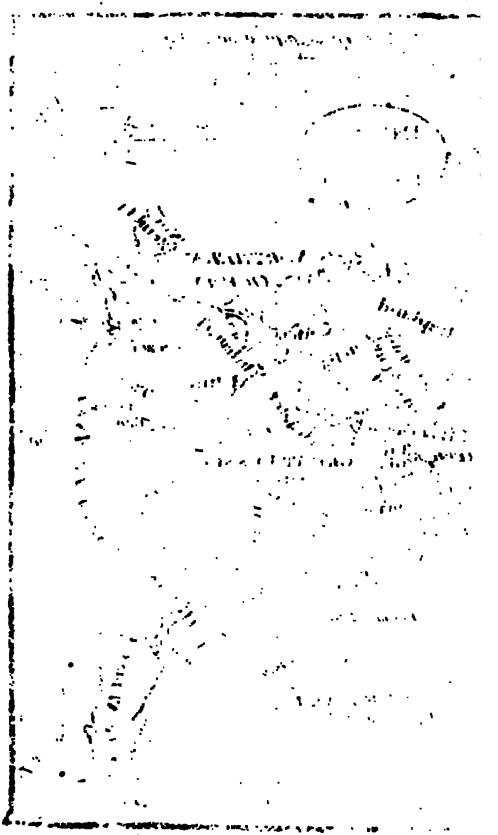
depoſed, and ſhut up in priſon, where he remained till 1763, when an attempt being made to releaſe him, he was killed by the officer of the guard to prevent it. Her reign was the admiration of Europe. She triumphed over the Turks, defeated a formidable impoſtor, greatly extended commerce, increaſed her navy, and adminiſtered juſtice with an equal hand. To the moſt unbounded ambition ſhe united a zealous care for the proſperity of her native dominions. Her mind was maſculine, reſolute, and bold. The part ſhe took, however, in the diſmemberment of Poland, will ever remain a blemiſh on her character.

The hiſtory of the riſe and progreſs of the Ruſſian empire I recommend to your particular notice.

Catherine II. died Nov. 17, 1796, and was ſucceeded by her ſon Paul I. who, after a ſhort reign, full of ſtriking abſurdities, died ſuddenly on the 11th of March, 1801. His eldeſt ſon, Alexander I. is the preſent Emperor, and ſeems zealouſly to follow the footſteps of his illuſtrious grandmother, Catherine II.

Adieu!


RUSSIA
in
EUROPE
Scale of Miles
100 200 400
NORTHERN
OCEAN
Nova Zemlia
Lapland
Arctic Circle
White Sea
Archangel
Petzora
Ustiug
Permia
Solkama
Viatka
Cazan
Kasan
Wologda
Novogrod
Ladoga Lake
Petersburg
Gulf of Finland
Livonia
BALTIC SEA
GREAT RUSSIA
Moskow
Lithuania
Konigsburg
PRUSSIA
POLAND
Kiow
UKRAINE
LITTLE TARTARY
Crim
Tartar
TURKY
in
EUROPE
BLACK SEA
Constantinople
PART OF RUSSIA IN ASIA
Astracan
CASPIAN SEA
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80
80
70
60
50
40
30 40 50



Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is Ruſſia bounded?
Into how many governments is it divided?
Is Ruſſia of very large extent?
Is it remarkable for being a level country?
For what particular trades is Ruſſia celebrated?
Who firſt aſſumed the title of Emperor?
What are the principal towns?

LETTER XX.

HUNGARY.

HUNGARY is bounded by Poland on the north; by Auſtria and Moravia on the weſt; by Tranſilvania on the Eaſt; and Turkey on the ſouth; being 500 miles long, and 200 broad. It is a very cheap country, the land being extremely fertile, and in ſome places producing the moſt eſteemed grape in Europe. It is beautified with lakes, the windings of the Danube, and many ſtreams which flow into that fine river. In the woods of Hungary is bred a race of horſes, the moſt active, hardy, and ſpirited, for their ſize, in the world; theſe have been found very active in war, and the huſſars, or light dragoons, of the Auſtrian army, are mounted on them.

It is divided into

1. *Upper Hungary.*
2. *Lower Hungary.*
3. *Tranſilvania.*
4. Eſclavonia.

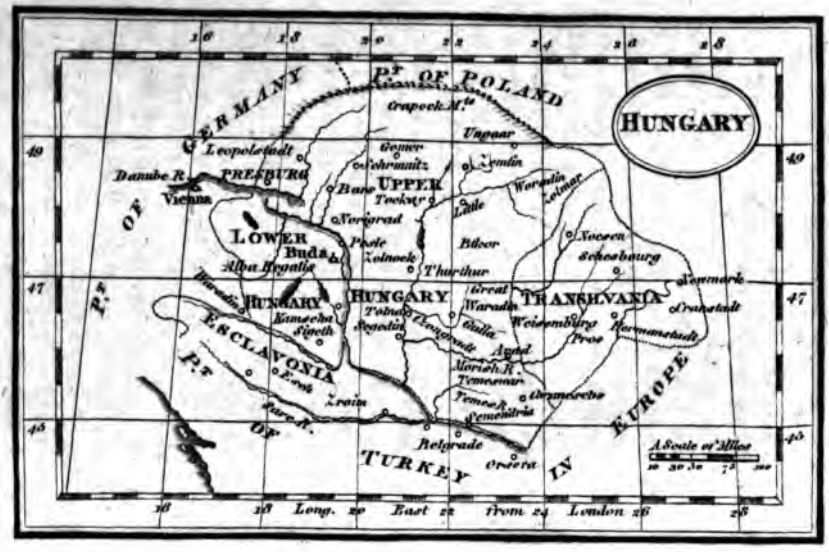
Transilvania
Upper Hungary
Lower-
-Hungary
Sclavonia

The Hungarians are remarkably handſome and well ſhaped; their appearance is improved by their dreſs, which is peculiar and very becoming. The women are extremely beautiful.

By the conſtitution of Hungary, the crown is ſtill held to be elective. This point is not diſputed. All that is inſiſted on is, that the heir of the Houſe of Auſtria ſhall be elected as often as a vacancy happens. Popery is the prevailing religion, and the government abſolute. The revenue 500,000*l.*

PRESBURG,* in Upper Hungary, is the capital of the whole kingdom, and is 820 miles E. S. E. from London. It is well built, and, like Vienna, has ſuburbs more magnificent than itſelf. Its inhabitants amount to 27,000. In this city the ſtates of Hungary hold their aſſemblies, and in the cathedral church the ſovereign is crowned. On a ſteep hill above the town ſtands the caſtle, which is a noble Gothic building, of a ſquare form, with a tower at each corner. The regalia of Hungary, conſiſting of the crown and ſceptre of St. Stephen, the firſt king, are depoſited here. Theſe are carefully ſecured by ſeven locks, the keys of which are kept by the ſame number of Hungarian noblemen. No Prince is

* Long. 17° 30′ E. Lat. 48° 20′ N.


HUNGARY
P.t OF POLAND
GERMANY
Cracow
Ungvar
Leopoldstadt
Danube R.
PRESBURG
Vienna
Gomer
Schramitz
Zemlin
Baze
UPPER
Teckut
Worodin
Zolmar
Dille
Neriprad
LOWER
Poste
Zolnock
Bitcer
Xecsen
Schesburg
Buda
Alba Regalis
Thurthur
Zemmark
HUNGARY
HUNGARY
TRANSILVANIA
Great
Waradin
Cranstadt
Kanecha
Segedin
Weisemburg
Clusse
Agrid
Prose
Hermanstadt
SCLAVONIA
Morish R.
Temesvar
Temes R.
Drameretto
Semendria
Belgrade
Orsova
TURKEY
IN
EUROPE
A Scale of Miles
Long. 20 East 22 From 24 London 26

reign
king
bec
co
of
m
b

held by the populace as legally their ſovereign, till he is crowned with the diadem of king Stephen, who aſſumed the title of Saint, becauſe he introduced chriſtianity into the country. They have a notion that the fate of their nation depends upon this crown remaining in their poſſeſſion; it has therefore been always removed in times of danger to places of the greateſt ſafety.

Tokay is alſo in Upper Hungary, famous for producing that very excellent wine ſo called. Hermanſtadt is the capital of Tranſilvania, and Eſſeck is the capital of Eſclavonia.

This kingdom is the ancient Pannonia. Julius Cæſar was the firſt Roman that attacked, and Tiberius ſubdued it. The Goths afterwards took it; and in the year 376 it became a prey to the Huns and Lombards. It was annexed to the empire of Germany under Charlemagne, but became an independent kingdom in 920. It was the ſeat of bloody wars between the Turks and Germans, for the poſſeſſion of it, from 1540 to 1739, when, by the treaty of Belgrade, it was ceded to the latter, and is now annexed to the German empire. The preſent ſovereign is Francis II Emperor of Germany, who ſucceeded his father, Leopold II. March 1, 1792.

I am, &c.

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW is Hungary bounded?
How is it divided?
For what are the woods of Hungary celebrated?
What is the prevailing religion of the country?
What is the capital?
How are the regalia of Hungary kept?
For what is Tokay famous?
What was the ancient name of Hungary?

LETTER XXI.

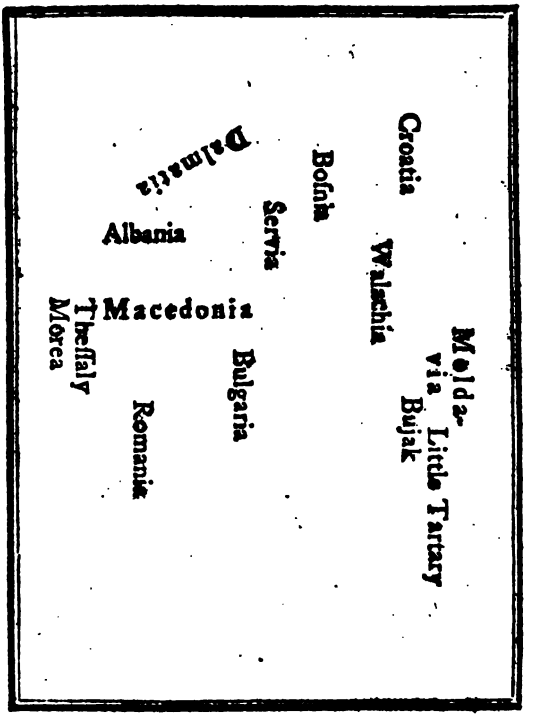
TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THE TURKISH or OTTOMAN Empire in Europe is bounded by Poland, Germany, the Gulph of Venice, the Archipelago, and the Euxine. Its length is about 1000 miles, and its breadth 900; it contains 960,057 ſquare miles, and has 8,000,000 inhabitants.

It is divided into fourteen provinces, which are,

1. *Little Tartary.*
2. *Beſſarabia*, or *Bujak.*
3. *Moldavia.*
4. *Wallachia.*
5. *Bulgaria.*
6. *Servia.*
7. *Romania.*
8. *Boſnia.*
9. *Croatia.*
10. *Dalmatia.*
11. *Albania.*
12. *Macedonia.*
13. *Theſſaly*, and
14. The *Morea.*

Theſe provinces are diſpoſed upon your map, nearly in the following order:


Croatia
Walachia
Moldavia
Little Tartary
Bujak
Bosnia
Dalmatia
Servia
Albania
Macedonia
Bulgaria
Romania
Thessaly
Morea

The Turks are naturally ſavage, and untaught, conſequently their manners muſt be brutal. Their politics conſiſt of fraud and diſſimulation; they attempt not to acquire the affection, but to tyrannize over the lives and fortunes of their fellow creatures; and their government is maintained by the moſt arbitrary meaſures that paſſion, revenge, avarice, and corruption can ſuggeſt.

Their religion is that of Mahomet, whom they believe to be a greater prophet than Jeſus Chriſt; and the text of their law is the Koran, or Alcoran, a ſoil fruitful of chicanery and deceit. Their government is deſpotic, and hereditary.

This extenſive empire is advantageouſly ſituated in a fruitful ſoil, producing excellent wool, corn, wine, oil, fruit, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants and drugs, in the greateſt variety and abundance; but the Turks are too ſlothful and indolent to apply themſelves to manufactures, theſe being managed by their Chriſtian ſubjects, who annually export from thence the fineſt carpets, beſides great quantities of cotton, leather, raw ſilk, &c.

The capital of the Grand Signior, or Emperor of the Turkiſh dominions, is Con-

STANTINOPLE,* anciently called Byzantium, but at preſent Stramboul by the Turks, and very frequently, by European nations, the Porte; it is one of the ſecureſt and moſt commodious harbours in Europe. This city, which ſtands on the weſtern ſhore of the Boſphorus, in the province of Romania, was rebuilt in the fourth century by the emperor Conſtantine, who transferred hither the ſeat of the Roman government; upon his death it obtained the name of Conſtantinople.

It is of a triangular ſhape, waſhed by the ſea on two ſides, and riſing gradually from the ſhore, in the form of an amphitheatre. The view of it from the harbour is confeſſedly the fineſt in the world, exhibiting a multitude of magnificent moſques, or temples, with their domes and minarets, and the ſeraglio or palace, intermixed with gardens, and groves of evergreens. The expectations excited by this proſpect, however, are diſappointed on entering the city, where we find the ſtreets narrow, the houſes of the common people low, and built of boards; but the public buildings, palaces, moſques or temples, bagnios, and caravanſeras for the entertainment of ſtrangers, *are many* of them very magnificent. The

* Long. 28° 54′ E. Lat. 41° 1′ N.

chief moſque, which was formerly the metropolitan church of St. Sophia, is covered with five extenſive domes, and is reckoned the fineſt temple in the world. The city is ſurrounded by a wall about twelve miles in circumference, and the ſuburbs are very extenſive. Its diſtance from London is 1590 miles S. E. and it contains 620,000 inhabitants.

The ſecond city of the empire is ADRIANOPLE, built by the emperor Adrian, from whom it received its name. This city was the ſeat of the Turkiſh empire before they made the conqueſt of Conſtantinople.

The old caſtle of Romania, uſually called Seſtos, lying on the European Point of the Helleſpont, and Abydos on the oppoſite ſhore, are celebrated by the poets for the amours of Hero and Leander. Here it was that Xerxes laid a bridge over the Helleſpont, on which he paſſed his army when he invaded Greece.

The plains of Philippi, famous for the victory obtained by Auguſtus and Mark Anthony over Brutus and Caſſius, are in the province of Macedonia.

In Theſſaly, beſides Mount Olympus, which the ancients eſteemed one of the higheſt mountains in the world, are thoſe of Pelion and Oſſa, mentioned ſo often by the poets; between the two laſt mentioned mountains

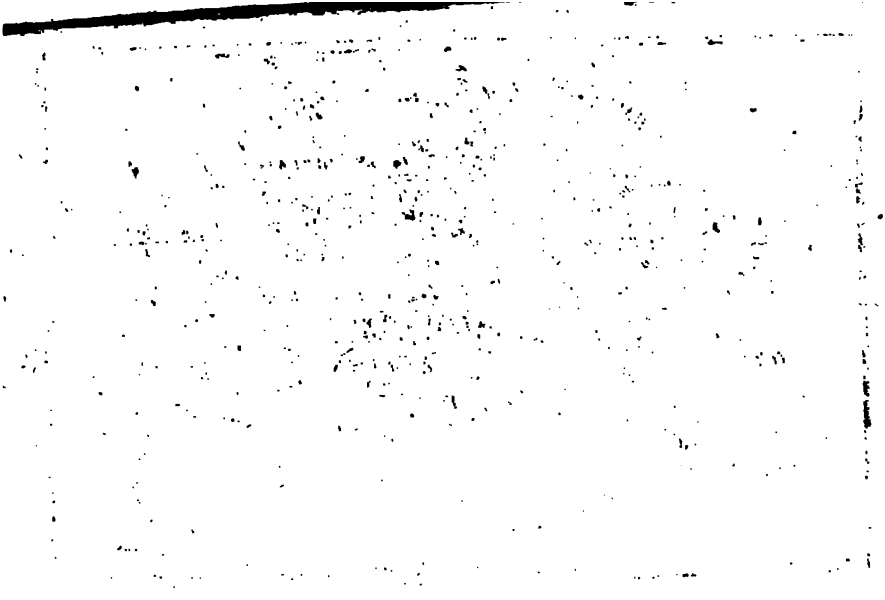
lie the celebrated plains of Tempé, repreſented by the ancients as equal to the Elyſian Fields.

The principal rivers are the Danube, the Save, and the Nieſter.

The Ottoman empire, or ſovereignty of the Turkiſh empire, was founded at Conſtantinople by Othman, Ottoman, or Oſman I. upon the total deſtruction of the empire of the eaſtern Greeks in the year 1300; he was ſucceeded by a race of the moſt warlike princes that are recorded in hiſtory. The preſent Ottoman or Turkiſh emperor is Muſtapha I. The titles theſe princes aſſume are very pompous, and often blaſphemous; the Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Diſpoſer of all earthly Crowns, &c. The common appellations are *Sultan*, *Grand Signior*, and *Emperor*.

In connection with European Turkey it may be obſerved, that ſeven iſlands, of which the principal are Cephalonia, Corfu, and Zante, weſt of Greece, and which formerly belonged to Venice, were eſtabliſhed by Bonaparte into an independent republic, under the protection of Ruſſia. They were acknowledged as ſuch *by an expreſs* article, at the general peace of *1802.* Antonio Cornuti is now the Preſident *of the Republic*, to which ſtation he was ele-

Presburg
Zatmar
Moldx
Budal
Great
Waradin
Walakhia
Danube R.
Servia
Bulgaria
Sofia
Belgrade
Venice
GULF OF VENICE
ITALY
Naples
Sicily I.
TERRANEAN SEA
Candia I.
Romania
Macedonia
Salonichi
Constantinople
Bosphor of Thrace
Dardanelles
Troy
TURKY IN ASIA
ANATOLIA
Smirna
Rhodes I.
BLACK SEA
LITTLE TARTARY
Azof
Crim
Caffa
Scale of Miles
TURKY in EUROPE
MEDI
Longitude 24 East from 30 London.



vated by the emperor of France. It is denominated "the Republic of the Seven Iſlands."

Here we ſhall complete our tour of Europe; to-morrow we will, if you pleaſe, take a pleaſant voyage together, and viſit the European iſlands, and then continue our tract over Aſia, the ſultry plains of Africa, and the deſerts of America. In the mean time, believe me,

Your affectionate

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is the Ottoman Empire bounded?

Into how many provinces is it divided?

What is the religion of Turkey?

What is the nature of the government?

What does Turkey produce?

What is the capital, and how is it ſituated?

For what is Conſtantinople celebrated?

Which is the principal moſque?

Which is the ſecond city, and by whom was it built?

For what is the Helleſpont celebrated?

Where are the Plains of Philippi, and for what are they renowned?

Which are the moſt remarkable mountains?

Which are the principal rivers?

By whom, and at what period, was the Ottoman *empire founded?*

What title does the emperor aſſume?

LETTER XXII.

We will begin our intended voyage on the north ſide of Europe, where the firſt iſland that preſents itſelf is a very large one, over againſt Norway, on ſome part of whoſe ſurface you may find ice all the year, notwithſtanding it has in it the ever-burning mount, Hecla; hence, therefore, it is juſtly named the iſland of Iceland, and belongs to Denmark.

The Britiſh iſlands lie further to the ſouth. The two greater ones are, Great Britain, compoſed of England and Scotland, on the eaſt, and Ireland on the weſt; and all three together are now termed the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Great Britain is inhabited on the north by the Scots, on the ſouth by the Engliſh, and on the weſt by the Welch. In England, on the banks of the river Thames, ſtands London, the fineſt city in the world. In Scotland, the chief city is Edinburgh; on the eaſt coaſt of Ireland ſtands the fine metropolis, Dublin.

As to the ſmaller Britiſh iſles, we will firſt *go from the* north of Scotland, to the numerous Orkneys, or Orcades, beyond which, ſtill

further north, you will ſee another cluſter of iſlands, the greateſt of which is Shetland.

Turning now to the weſt, you ſee oppoſite to the weſtern ſhore of Scotland, another tract of iſlands, called the Hebrides, or Weſtern Iſlands, the chief of which is Lewis, the two Uiſts, Sky, Mull, Jura, &c. containing collectively about 50,000 inhabitants, many of whom are hardy ſeamen. On the coaſts is a moſt valuable herring fiſhery.

We will now turn ourſelves ſouthward, and on the weſt of England, you may ſee two iſlands, one the Iſle of Man, which was long an hereditary royalty, giving the title and ſtate of King to the Earls of Saliſbury and Derby, and the Dukes of Athol, till purchaſed by the King of England in 1765; and the other, Angleſea, that is, Engliſh Seat, near Wales.

Further on, beyond theſe, ſtill ſouthward, over againſt the Land's End, lie a cluſter of dangerous rocks, called the Scilly Iſlands, famous for their tin mines.

A great way from theſe eaſtward, far beyond the Lizard Point, on the ſouth of England, you may ſee the Iſle of Wight; far below which, ſtill ſouthward, near the French coaſt, *ie the iſlands of* Guernſey and Jerſey. Leaving *the Channel*, on the coaſt of France, is

another tract of ſmall iſlands, the chief of which the French call Belle-Iſle.

The Azores, oppoſite to, and belonging to Portugal, are generally reckoned among the African iſlands; but the iſland Cadiz, not far from the Straits of Gibraltar, is in Europe.

As ſoon as you have paſſed through the Straits of Gibraltar, you will find the iſland Yvica, about thirty miles long, and twenty-four broad; a mountainous country, the chief produce is ſalt, of which large quantities are exported; and a little farther is Majorca, about ſixty miles long, and forty-five broad. The country is mountainous, but produces corn, oil, and fruit. This was the chief of thoſe iſlands called by the ancients Baleares, famous for ſlingers. Minorca, abounding with barren hills, is famous for the fine harbour of Port Mahon. It is about thirty miles long, and twelve broad.

After theſe, further eaſt, lies Sardinia, from whence the Duke of Savoy takes the title of king, although its annual revenues do not exceed 500l. Its capital city is Cagliari. The preſent king is Victor Emanuel, who ſucceeded to the throne in the year 1802. The inhabitants are Papiſts. It is one hundred and forty miles in length, and ſixty miles in breadth, and is prettily diverſified with

and vallies. Higher above is Corſica, a mountainous iſland, one hundred and ten in length, and fifty in breadth, formerly ging to the Genoeſe, who, not being to keep the natives in awe, permitted rench to make a conqueſt of the whole l in 1770. It has ſince undergone other utions, and is now under the dominion naparte. In future ages this iſland will niefly celebrated for having given birth is man, whoſe talents and good fortune rendered him one of the moſt conſpicu- nonarchs that ever lived.

little further, juſt below the toe of Italy, ds the fertile iſland of Sicily, about one red and ſeventy miles in length, and undred in breadth. Near the middle of ſland ſtands the burning mountain Ætna, ed by the poets to be Vulcan's black- 's ſhop, where he and his journeymen, yclops, are ſaid to make the thunderbolts rmour for the gods.

the midſt, between Sicily and Italy, runs ry narrow and turbulent ſea, bellowing g the rocks, called the Straits of Meſſina, erous for ſailors. The poets feign that , being once joined to the main land of *was cut off into* that ſhape by Nep-

tune's trident; but it is probable that it was done by an earthquake.

From hence, under Sicily, you ſee the iſland Melita, or Malta, once belonging to a famous order of knights, called the knights of St. John, governed by a grand maſter; here St. Paul was ſhipwrecked. The iſland was ſuppoſed impregnable by art and nature. It was taken, however, by the French in 1797, and the order aboliſhed: but has ſince been taken by the Engliſh.

Turning up towards the coaſt of Turkey, we arrive at the ſmall iſland of Corfu, anciently called Phœacia, and once the regal ſeat of king Alcinous, who kindly received Ulyſſes after his ſhipwreck.

After this lies the populous iſland Cephalonia; and a good way further on, you ſee Zante, famous for its currants; and Cerigo, and Cytherea, celebrated for having been ſuppoſed the favourite reſidence of Venus.

On the fall of Venice, ſeveral of the iſlands in the Levant, viz. Corfu, Zante, Cephalonia, St. Maure, Cerigo, &c. fell into the hands of the French, to whom they were ceded by the treaties of Campo Formio and Luneville.

Paſſing on towards the eaſt, you will meet *with the* once celebrated Crete, now Candia, *a large*, pleaſant, and fertile iſland, in which

ſtands the famous Mount Ida, where Jupiter is ſaid to have been educated, now no better than a barren rock; and Lethe, the river of oblivion, is a torpid ſtream.

We will now go northward to the Archipelago, which has in it, on both ſides, a large ſeries of iſlands even to the Straits of the Helleſpont by Conſtantinople. The iſles on the left hand of the Archipelago are European, thoſe on the right are reckoned Aſiatic, quite up northward. The iſland Salamis, now Coluri, where Themiſtocles defeated the Perſian fleet; and Ægina, where money was firſt coined, lying in the Saronic Gulf, oppoſite to Athens, are European. After theſe lies fertile Negropont, the ancient Eubæa, an iſland in length about ninety miles, and in breadth twenty-five. Here the Turkiſh gallies lie. Further up are the iſlands Sciro, where Achilles lay concealed to prevent his going to Troy, till he was diſcovered by Ulyſſes; and lofty Papa. ethus, and others. Afterwards lies the dry ſcorched-up Lemnos, the iſland on which Vulcan is feigned by the poets to have fallen, when he was kicked out of heaven by Jupiter, for his deformity, and lamed by the fall; and nigh it the ancient Thaſos, or fruitful iſland of Ceres. *Further on* lies mountainous Imbros,

abounding with hares; and Samothracia, the fabulous iſland of Corybantes.

Here our long voyage terminates. In my next four or five letters I ſhall give you a more detailed account of your own country, and then proceed to Aſia.

Adieu!

Your's, &c.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

FROM what circumſtance did ICELAND derives its name?

What is the name of the burning mountain upon this iſland?

Which are the Britiſh iſlands?

By whom is Great Britain inhabited?

What are the three chief cities of the united kingdom?

What are the iſlands north of Scotland?

What are thoſe to the weſt of Scotland?

How is the Iſle of Man ſituated?

Where are the Scilly iſlands?

How is the Iſle of Wight ſituated?

Where are Guernſey and Jerſey?

How are the Azores ſituated?

For what are Ivica, Majorca, and Minorca, *eſteemed?*

What is the capital of Sardinia?

Where is Mount Etna, and how is it described?

Where are the Straits of Messina, and for what are they celebrated?

For what is Malta celebrated?

What was the ancient name of Corfu, and for what is it renowned?

What islands constitute the *republic of the seven isles*?

For what is Crete or Candia celebrated?

Where did Themistocles defeat the Persian fleet?

Where was money first coined?

Where is Negropont, and what was its ancient name?

Point out Sciro, and tell me for what it is famous?

For what is Lemnos celebrated?

Where is the island Thasos?

LETTER XXIII.

I AM now, my young friend, to give a more particular account of your own country, with which it is neceſſary that you ſhould be better acquainted than with thoſe that I have already deſcribed.

The Britiſh empire includes Great Britain and Ireland, beſides its foreign dominions which are very extenſive in the northern parts of America, in the Weſt Indies, in Aſia, and in Africa; and though I ſhall confine myſelf in this and ſome following letters to the deſcription of what is remarkable with regard to Great Britain and Ireland, it may be proper to enumerate the territories belonging to the United Kingdom, in the four quarters of the globe.

In *Europe*, are England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales, with the Iſles of Wight, Angleſea, Man, Orkneys, and Hebrides. The iſles of Guernſey, Jerſey, Alderney, Sark, and Malta; *and the* rock of Gibraltar.

In Africa: Cape Coaſt Caſtle and inferior *dependencies* on the coaſt of Guinea; Sierra

Leone, and the iſles of Goree; St. Helena, and the cape of Good Hope.

In *Aſia:* Bombay; the chief part of the peninſula of India; Bengal, and ſubordinate dependencies in Hindoſtan; Trincomale, and Columbo in the iſland of Ceylon; Botany Bay and other parts of New Holland.

In *America:* Nova Scotia, Canada, the Labrador coaſt, and part of Yutacan; alſo Demerara, Surinam, lately taken from the Dutch: Newfoundland; St. John; Cape Breton; Bermudas, Bahamas, Jamaica, Trinidad, St. Chriſtopher, St. Vincent, Antigua, Barbadoes, Nevis, Montſerrat, Anquilla, Granada, Tobago, and other ſmaller iſlands.

Great-Britain includes England and Wales and Scotland. The ſouthern and moſt important diviſion of this iſland has for many centuries been diſtinguiſhed among ſurrounding nations by the name of Anglia, or England, which took its origin from the Angles, a nation of the Cimbric Cherſoneſe, or modern Jutland,* who conquered a large portion of the country.

If you turn to your map you will ſee that England is bounded on the eaſt by the German Ocean; on the ſouth by the Engliſh

* Part of Denmark.

Channel; on the weſt by St. George's Channel; and on the north by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and a branch of the frith of Solway.

England and Wales are ſuppoſed to contain nearly fifty thouſand ſquare miles of ſurface, and the population is eſtimated at about eight millions and a half of people. The earlieſt inhabitants that can be traced by authentic documents are the *Gael* or Southern Celts, who ſeem to have come from the neareſt parts of Flanders and France. As the Belgic ſettlers were ſubdued by the northern Saxons, ſo the Celts from the ſouth were vanquiſhed by the Cimbri of the North. The original Gael or Gaelic inhabitants ſeem to have retired to Ireland, alſo originally peopled from Gaul. There, and in the Highlands of Scotland, to which a Gaelic colony paſſed from Ireland, the Gaelic dialect of the Celtic language ſtill exiſts.

The Scythians or Goths, from Aſia, drove the Cimbri or Celts before them, and ſeized on that part of Gaul which is neareſt to Great Britain, where they acquired the name of Belgæ; hence they proceeded to England, which accounts for what you have read in Cæſar's Commentaries, viz. that the primitive inhabitants were driven into the interior

while the regions on the S. E. were
ed with Belgic colonies. You may,
ore, conſider the Belgæ as the chief
ors of the Engliſh nation; for the
s and Angles were but inconſiderable
nt of numbers. Indeed two thirds of
nd were poſſeſſed by the Belgic Goths,
eral centuries before the arrival of the
s; hence we have many words that bear
rer affinity to the Dutch than to the
h language.

ien the Romans entered Britain they
the country, like other ſavage nations,
d among a number of ſmall tribes. Of
they eſtabliſhed large provinces, viz.
nia prima, which embraced the ſouth-
art of England, as far as the Severn and
ies: *Britannia ſecunda*, correſponded
Wales: *Flavia Cæſarienſis* extended
the Thames to the Humber and the
y; and *Maxima Cæſarienſis* reached
the Humber to the Tyne and from the
y to the Solway Frith.

er four centuries of Roman domination,
elgic colonies were ſo far oppreſſed and
ted, that they were unable to contend
he invaders from Scotland and Ireland,
ey obtained aſſiſtance from the conti-

The *Jutes* arrived about the year 450,

and founded the kingdom of Kent: in the ſame century the South Saxons and the Weſt Saxons eſtabliſhed themſelves, but it was not till the year 585 that the laſt kingdom of the Heptarchy was founded.

Alfred, who has deſervedly acquired the title of "beſt of kings," divided the kingdom into *ſhires*; they are, as you know, alſo denominated counties, as having been governed by a *comes* or *count*: after the Daniſh conqueſt, this officer was called *Earl*, which, as well as the word *Baron*, in its original acceptation, implied by way of eminence, A MAN. About the eleventh century theſe titles became hereditary, and the government of the ſhire devolved upon the Earl's deputy, the *Vice Comes*, *Shire-reeve*, Sheriff, or manager of the Shire. Yorkſhire was divided into *Ridings*, a word which came from the Saxon *Trythings*: the counties were in general ſeparated into hundreds and tythings; the former is ſuppoſed to have contained one hundred manors, or eſtates, while the latter contained only ten. London, which belonged to the Eaſt Saxons, was moſtly regarded as the capital of the Heptarchy, as it had been with the Romans, but after the termination of the Seven Kingdoms, Wincheſter was conſidered as the capital of England.

Hereafter you will find that the *ancient* onuments of a country are connected with e chief epochs of its hiſtory; and particu-ly with the revolutions it has undergone foreign conqueſt: hence Engliſh antiqui-s fall into ſix diviſions. 1. Thoſe that long to the Celts. 2. Thoſe of the Belgic lonies: It is difficult to diſtinguiſh theſe om each other, and from the monuments the Druids: ſuch is the celebrated Stone-nge, ſituated on Saliſbury plain, which has en aſcribed to the Celts, to the Belgæ, and the Druids. By whomſoever it was erected, appears to have been the ſupreme court of e nation, equivalent to the Champs de Mars the Franks, where the king and chiefs ſembled in the circle, and the men capable bearing arms in the open plain. 3. The oman antiquities are moſtly objects of mere riolity: ſuch are the amphitheatre at Sil-ieſter, in Hampſhire; the caſtle of Rich-orough, in Kent; the inſcriptions and altars und in the North, along the wall which tended 70 miles from the Weſtern Sea, to e Tyne; the coins, gems, weapons, and naments to be ſeen in the cabinets of the rious, which have been dug up at different nes and in different places. 4. The Saxon tiquities in England are chiefly edifices,

sacred, or secular, of which one of the rudest specimens is Coningsburg Castle, in Yorkshire: Shrines for preserving relics, and illuminated manuscripts, which often afford curious memorials of the state of manners and knowledge are the smaller remains of Saxon art. 5. The only distinct relics of the Danes are some castles to the north of the Humber, and a few stones with Runic inscriptions. 6. The Norman monuments exceed the Saxon in the size of the edifices, and in the decoration of the parts. Among others are the cathedrals of Durham and Winchester.

Thus have I given you a brief account of what may be said to relate to the ancient Geography of your own country, and which will, I persuade myself, explain many facts in the course of your reading.

I am, &c.

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

WHAT does the British empire include?
What does Great Britain include?
From what is the name ENGLAND derived?
How is it bounded?
How large is England and Wales together? and *what* the amount of the population?

What were the earlieſt inhabitants?
How was Ireland peopled?
Who were the Belgæ?
By whom was England poſſeſſed before the arrival of the Saxons?
In what ſtate was Britain when the Romans came?
Into what provinces did the Romans divide England?
When and by whom was the kingdom of Kent founded?
When was the Heptarchy completed?
Who divided the kingdom into ſhires?
Why are they called counties?
What was the capital of the Heptarchy?
Which was the capital afterwards?
What is Stonehenge?
What are the chief Roman antiquities?
Which are the Saxon antiquities?
Are there any relics of the Danes?
For what are the Norman antiquities famous?

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA

LETTER XXIV.

AS I have given you an account of the ſeveral changes that have taken place in the inhabitants of the country, I will now refer to its language, literature, arts, religion, &c. Moſt European languages are derived from the *Gothic* or the *Latin*. To the *former* belong the German, Dutch, Flemiſh, Daniſh, Swediſh, and Norwegian; and to the *latter* may be traced the Italian, French, and Spaniſh. The Engliſh partakes of both, and is ſaid to unite the force of the Gothic with the melody of the Latin dialects. The German, and other Gothic dialects, have declenſions of nouns, and other things that correſpond with the Latin; while in Engliſh all ſuch objects are accompliſhed by prefixes.

In literature England was ſeveral centuries behind other European ſtates: Ireland even ſupplied many writers in the Latin language, while England remained almoſt deſtitute. Alfred exerted his utmoſt efforts to reſtore *learning* among the clergy, but it was not till *about* the year 1100 that Engliſh literature *began* a firm and ſteady courſe, which con-

tinued progreſſive till the civil wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter: theſe were deſtructive of literature and the arts. During the reign of Edward IV. the art of printing was introduced. At preſent, and for ſome ages paſt, there is ſcarcely a nation that can vie with the Engliſh in literary excellence.

The preſent ſtate of the arts in England is worthy of a rich and great nation; the progreſs has been extremely rapid, and the encouragement now given to them ſeems to enſure to us future celebrity in this reſpect. Some traces of painting occur in the thirteenth century, but the names of the artiſts have not reached us. In the reign of Edward I. the magnificent caſtles built in Wales bear witneſs to the talents of the architects, whoſe individual fame is loſt in obſcurity; and about the end of the fourteenth century, rich monuments of architecture and ſculpture are interſperſed with ſome remains of painting. Manuſcripts, particularly miſſals or forms of devotion, began, at this period, to be illuminated, and larger paintings have been ſuppoſed to be mere amplifications of the manuſcript miniatures. England, however, for a long *ime imported her* chief painters from the *ontinent; ſuch* were Holbein, Janſen, Ru-

bens, Vandyke, and many others. In miniature and in engraving there were excellent native artiſts in the ſeventeenth century; and in architecture there was Inigo Jones: from that period to the preſent all the departments of the fine arts have been richly ſupplied by men of great genius, whoſe names muſt be tranſmitted to poſterity with the ſplendour and reputation due to them.

The religion, as by law eſtabliſhed, is the church of England, which is derived from and an improvement upon the Papal church. The body of the clergy is compoſed of biſhops, prieſts, and deacons. The biſhops, independently of the high rank, great influence, and vaſt emoluments derived from their eccleſiaſtical offices, are peers of parliament, and have the ſtyle and importance of nobility. The chief church in every biſhopric is called a cathedral, and to each cathedral are ſeveral prebendaries as canons, and a Dean, *(Decanus)*, ſo called becauſe he formerly preſided over ten canons. The Dean was called one of the biſhop's eyes, and the archdeacon, who had the charge of the deacons, was eſteemed the other. The dean and chapter *of pre*bendaries aſſiſt the biſhops in eccleſiaſti*cal affairs.* The archdeacons inſpect the

ioveables of churches, reform trifling abuſes, nd induct into benefices.

The loweſt order of the clergy is that of eacons, whoſe office formerly was to ſuper- ntend the poor, and is now reſtricted in nany reſpects: a mere deacon cannot admi- iiſter the Lord's ſupper. A deacon muſt be wenty-three years of age, a prieſt twenty- our, and a biſhop thirty. The curate is one ppointed to officiate for another. If the reat tythes of the pariſh be converted into ecular hands, the prieſt is denominated vicar; ut if the tythes be entire, the prieſt is ſtyled ector. The clergy in general enjoy many rivileges peculiar to themſelves.

Thoſe who differ in tenets or forms from he eſtabliſhed church are in general called iſſenters; of theſe there are numerous ſects, who all differ from one another as much as they do from the church.

The conſtitution of England is a limited monarchy, balanced by two ſenates, one of hereditary peers, the other of repreſentatives, who are or ought to be choſen by the people.

The king, by virtue of his office, declares war and makes peace; to him belong all magazines, caſtles, forts, ſhips of war, &c. *he has alſo the* management of the coinage of *he country:* he aſſembles, prorogues, and

diſſolves parliament, and his aſſent is neceſſary to give validity to an act of parliament. He nominates all officers by ſea and by land, all magiſtrates and great officers of ſtate; and as head of the church, the appointment of all biſhops and dignitaries of the church belongs to him.

The parliament conſiſts of Lords and Commons, who formerly met in one houſe, but now they meet and debate all ſubjects in ſeparate houſes. The houſe of peers has exiſted from the earlieſt periods of our hiſtory: they have many privileges, and every peer may appoint a proxy to vote for him in the ſenate.

The houſe of commons conſiſts of 658 members choſen by counties, cities, and boroughs, in conſequence of royal writs directed to the ſheriffs. The principal privilege of this body, and upon which their whole power entirely depends, is the levying of money by way of taxes. Acts of parliament, which conſtitute the ſtatute law of the kingdom, may originate in either houſe, though they commonly make their firſt appearance in the houſe of commons.

The judicature of England is worthy of the higheſt applauſe, and there is no country on the face of the globe in which juſtice, civil

ıd criminal, is adminiſtered with more in-
:grity.

The trial by jury is another glorious feature
f Engliſh juriſprudence; it is juſtly regarded
; the ſafeguard of the lives, liberties, and
roperties of the people.

Of the laws of England I cannot attempt
› give you a mere ſketch. The moſt ſingular
ſages are what are termed *Borough-Engliſh*,
y which the youngeſt ſon, or, in defect of
ſue, the youngeſt brother was to enjoy the
eritage; as it was preſumed that his elder
rethren had learned the father's buſineſs.
`hat of *Gavel-kind*, known chiefly in Kent,
ıs three branches: the heirs male ſhare all
ike; each heir may ſell or alienate at the
ge of fifteen; and though the father be con-
.cted of treaſon, the inheritance paſſes to the
:ogeny. In my next I ſhall point out what
moſt remarkable in the principal towns,
:c. of the kingdom; till I am able to do
iis,

I am, &c.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

FROM what are the European languages derived?
Which come from the Gothic?

Which are derived from the Latin?
From what is the Engliſh derived?
What diſtinguiſhed the Gothic from the Engliſh?
When does the æra of Engliſh literature commence?
When was printing introduced?
In whoſe reign did architecture begin to flouriſh?
What is the eſtabliſhed religion of England?
Of whom is the clergy compoſed?
From what is the name *Dean* derived?
What is a deacon, and what is his office?
What are thoſe called who differ in their tenets from the church of England?
What is the conſtitution of England?
What are the duties and prerogatives of the king?
Of what does the parliament conſiſt?
How many members are there in the Houſe of Commons, and how are they choſen?
What are the privileges of the Houſe of Commons?
What is meant by acts of parliament?
What is the character of the Engliſh judicature?
What is meant by trial by jury?
What is the meaning of the terms *Borough-Engliſh*, and Gavel-kind?

LETTER XXV.

In giving a brief deſcription of the chief cities and towns in England, I ſhall ſelect a few of the moſt important, beginning with the capital.

London, the metropolis of England, the moſt populous and the richeſt city in Europe, is ſituated on an extenſive plain, and watered by the Thames; it is a place of great antiquity, and is firſt mentioned by Tacitus. It was in former times of far leſs extent, and ſurrounded with walls, but it now includes Southwark, on the other ſide of the Thames, and Weſtminſter; hence it may with propriety be denominated three cities. The noble river Thames is crowned with three bridges, the moſt ancient of which, namely, London Bridge, was formerly covered with houſes and ſhops. Below London Bridge the Thames is crowded with a foreſt of maſts, and the ſhipping to which they belong conveys into London the wealth of the globe. This great city preſents almoſt every variety which diverſifies human exiſtence: upon the

eaſt it is a ſea port replete with mariners, and with trades connected with that profeſſion: in the centre it is the ſeat of numerous manufactures, and prodigious commerce; while the weſtern extremity is celebrated for rank and magnificence.

Few cities can boaſt of a more ſalubrious ſituation; the houſes are generally dry, cleanly, and healthy. Proviſions and fuel are poured into the capital, even from the moſt diſtant parts of the kingdom; the latter article being coals, from Northumberland and Durham, are transferred by ſea, and thence denominated *ſea-coal*.

The population of London is eſtimated at ſix hundred thouſand, and its circumference is about ſixteen miles. London is chiefly ſupplied with water from the Thames, which is raiſed to a conſiderable height by machinery, and conducted by innumerable pipes into every houſe for domeſtic uſes. Some parts of this city are plentifully ſupplied with water from the New River, which takes its riſe at Ware in Hertfordſhire, or from the ponds near Hampſtead.

York is next to the capital in dignity, but *not in* extent or opulence. The name has *been* gradually corrupted from the ancient *Eboracum*, celebrated in Roman times for

the reſidence and death of the Emperor Severus. This city is divided by the river Ouſe; and the Gothic cathedral is noted for its great beauty.

Liverpool approaches the neareſt to London in wealth and population, although it was about a century ago a mere village. In 1699 it was conſtituted a pariſh, and ten years after this the dock was conſtructed. The chief merchants came originally from Ireland, a circumſtance which has given a peculiar tinge to the manners of the town. In 1760 the population of Liverpool was reckoned at about 26,000 ſouls, but at preſent it may be computed at nearly 80,000. The number of ſhips which paid duty at Liverpool in 1757 was 1371, in 1794 they amounted to upwards of four thouſand. In the African ſlave trade, a diſtinguiſhing feature of Liverpool, there was, in 1709, a ſingle ſhip only employed, in 1792 there were 132; happily for the cauſe of humanity, this infamous traffic in human blood has been aboliſhed by the authority of the Britiſh legiſlature.

Briſtol, the metropolis of the Weſt of England, gradually roſe to eminence in the Anglo-Saxon period, and was ſo flouriſhing in the reign of Henry II. that the ſovereign granted to it the poſſeſſion of Dublin, and a

colony from Briſtol was accordingly tranſplanted. The trade with Ireland has continued chiefly to centre in this city; and by the navigation of the Severn and the Wye, Briſtol engroſſes moſt of the trade of Wales. It is ſaid to employ about 2000 ſhips engaged in foreign commerce, or as coaſting veſſels. Briſtol is celebrated for its hot-wells; and in the adjacent rocks are found beautiful cryſtals, which, before the introduction of artificial gems, were much uſed as female ornaments.

Bath is the moſt elegant town in England. The hot-baths, from which it derives its name, were known in the Roman times, and celebrated in the period of Anglo-Saxon hiſtory.

Manchester was an obſcure place till the reign of Elizabeth, when it is noticed for the manufacture of woollen cloths. The modern cotton manufactures of Manchester are known in almoſt every part of the world; and the machinery, greatly indebted to Arkwright, excites the aſtoniſhment of every beholder.

Birmingham, originally a ſmall village, was, in the time of Henry VIII. principally *inhabited* by ſmiths and cutlers. The toy *manufacture* in this town was known in the *reign of* Charles II. It owes much of its

odern grandeur to Mr. John Taylor, who troduced the manufacture of gilt buttons, id japanned and enamelled works.

Sheffield is celebrated for its cutlery; xeter for its commerce in coarſe woollen oods; Saliſbury for its manufacture of flan-ls, and hard-ware; the ſciſſars made at liſbury are very much ſought after. Leeds id other large towns in Yorkſhire are the ntres of the manufactures of woollen cloths id ſtuffs; Newcaſtle is famous for its coal ines; and Carliſle for its linens, whips, and h-hooks.

The principal rivers of England are the evern, Thames, Humber, and Merſey. The ief mountains are Snowdon in Wales, and Varnſide in Yorkſhire.

The principal iſlands attached to England e, the Iſles of Wight, Guernſey, Jerſey, lderney, Scilly, Lundy, Angleſea, Man, id Thanet.

I ſhall detain you a little longer while I ention a few of the natural curioſities of the ountry. Among theſe is the Peak of Derby-ire, a mountain perforated with ſuch vertical aſms, and ſuch ſurprizing caverns, as have ng excited admiration. The lakes of Cum-erland form another ſcene of attraction; the oſt celebrated are thoſe of Coniſton, Win-

dermere, and Derwent, but that of Ullswater is generally reckoned as the moſt ſublime. The cataracts of Cumberland are rivalled by a remarkable fall of the Tees, on the weſt of the county of Durham, over which is a bridge ſuſpended by chains, ſeldom paſſed but by the miners. The ſubmarine relics of a foreſt, on the coaſt of Lincolnſhire, may deſervedly be claſſed among the moſt remarkable natural curioſities. Wookey Hole, in the Mendip Hills, is a ſtalactitic cavern, 600 feet long, divided into various apartments, one of which reſembles a Gothic chapel, and is 80 feet in height.

For the preſent,

Adieu.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

WHAT is ſaid of London, and what does it include?

What varieties does London preſent to view?

How is it ſupplied with proviſions, &c.

What is the population and ſize of London?

How is it ſupplied with water?

For what is York celebrated?

Which is the town next to London in wealth and population?

hat is Briſtol celebrated ?
ı is the moſt elegant town in England, and
at does it derive its name ?
hat is Manchefter famous ?
are the chief manufactures of Birmingham ?
hat is Sheffield celebrated ?
is the principal trade of Exeter ?
are the principal rivers in England ?
ı are the chief iſlands ?
on ſome of the natural curioſities of England ?

LETTER XXVI.

SCOTLAND, my young friend, was firſt diſcovered to the Romans by Agricola; the ſituation of the country and the manners of its inhabitants were deſcribed by the hiſtorian Tacitus. By him this part of the iſland was called Caledonia, and the name was continued as long as the Roman power laſted. The venerable Bede denominates the inhabitants by the term Picti. In the eleventh century the name of Scotia was taken from Ireland and applied to Scotland. This part of Great Britain is ſuppoſed to contain nearly twenty-eight thouſand ſquare miles, and the population is eſtimated at ſomething more than a million and a half.

The original people were the Cimbri, who, two hundred years before the Chriſtian æra, were driven to the ſouth of Scotland by the Caledonians or Picti, a Gothic colony from Norway. This is reckoned the firſt epoch of Scottiſh hiſtory. The next was *from* the time that Agricola came into Scot*land till* the period when the Romans aban*doned* the country. The regular hiſtory of

cotland commences A. D. 414. It was ot, however, till 565 that chriſtianity was ıtroduced; nor till 1056, under the reign of Malcolm III. that any conſiderable degree of ivilization took place. In 1290 the ancient ne of kings became extinct, in the perſon f Margaret of Norway. The proteſtant eligion was eſtabliſhed in the year 1560; ıd in 1603 the union of the crowns of Eng- nd and Scotland took place by the acceſſion f James VI. to the Engliſh ſceptre, which as confirmed in 1707 by a ſolemn act of the giſlature. Since this the government of cotland has been blended with that of Eng- nd. The chief diſtinction between the iginal conſtitution of the two countries as, that Scotland had no houſe of commons, e parliament conſiſting of all deſcriptions ſembled in one hall. The ancient religious labliſhment of Scotland was Epiſcopacy, ıder two archbiſhops and eleven biſhops; ıt ſince the revolution in 1688 Preſbyterian- n has been the eſtabliſhed religion. The oſt remarkable feature of the preſent govern- ent of Scotland is the General Aſſembly: xt to this are the high courts of juſtice, pecially that ſtyled the ſeſſion, conſiſting *a preſident*, and fourteen ſenators. The *rds of ſeſſion* aſſume a title generally from

the name of ſome eſtate, by which they are always addreſſed, as if peers by creation. The only appeal from this court is to the parliament of Great Britain. The juſticiary court, conſiſting of five judges, is the ſupreme court in criminal cauſes, which are determined by a majority of the jury.

The law of Scotland differs eſſentially, in many reſpects, from that of England, and is founded upon the civil law. Of common law there is ſcarcely a trace remaining, while the civil and canon laws may be ſaid to form the two pillars of Scottiſh judicature.

The Scottiſh language muſt be divided into that of the Lowlands, conſiſting of the ancient Scandinavian dialect, blended with the Anglo-Saxon; and that of the Highlands, which is Iriſh. With regard to the literature of Scotland, it muſt be obſerved that in the 12th century there was not a ſingle native writer. In the 13th literature begins to dawn, ſince which it has been progreſſive, and Scotland now is able to produce writers of the firſt reſpectability in every department of literature, and in almoſt every branch of ſcience. For the promotion of knowledge *this country* is furniſhed with four Univer*ſities*, viz. at Edinburgh, St. Andrew's, *Glaſgow*, and Aberdeen, beſides a multitude

of ſchools at which all claſſes of youth may be educated at comparatively a moderate degree of expence.

Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, contains from ninety to a hundred thouſand inhabitants, and the commerce is ſtated at half a million annually. It is divided into the old and new town; the houſes of the former are frequently from 12 to 14 ſtories high: the latter is celebrated for the elegance and regularity of its buildings.

Glaſgow is the ſecond city in Scotland, and celebrated for its manufactures of linens, woollens, &c. Perth and Aberdeen are the next towns of importance. The chief manufactures of Scotland are linen of various kinds, carpets, and wrought iron.

The face of the country is generally mountainous; but the name of Highlands is more ſtrictly confined to Argyleſhire, the weſt of Perthſhire, and of Inverneſs, and the entire counties of Roſs, Sutherland, and Caithneſs. The principal rivers are the Forth, the Clyde, and the Tay: the Tweed is the next in conſequence, which falls into the ſea at Berwick. Among the lakes in Scotland, the chief is that of Lomond, which contains *many iſlands* ſuppoſed to form part of the *Grampian chain* of mountains. In ſome parts

of this lake the waters are eighty fathoms deep; they were agitated in a ſingular manner at the time of the earthquake at Liſbon. The lakes of Tay, Menteith, and Neſs are alſo celebrated. The mountains in Scotland are lofty and numerous. Ben Nevis is the higheſt in Great Britain, being eſtimated at 4350 feet above the level of the ſea. The iſlands that belong to Scotland are very numerous, and are generally divided into the Hebrides or Weſtern Iſlands, the Orkneys, and the Shetland: for the ſituation of which I refer you to the map.

I am, &c. &c.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

WHO firſt deſcribed the manners of the people of Scotland?

What was it called under the Romans?

How large is Scotland, and what is the amount of its population?

Who were the original people?

When did Scotland begin to be civilized?

When was the proteſtant religion eſtabliſhed?

When was it united to England?

What was the chief diſtinction in the conſtitution of the two countries?

What is the remarkable feature of the preſent government of Scotland?
What is there peculiar in the law of Scotland?
How is the Scottiſh language divided?
When did the Scottiſh literature commence?
What are the Scotch univerſities?
What is Edinburgh remarkable for?
Which is the ſecond city in Scotland, and for what is it celebrated?
Which are the Highlands?
Which are the principal rivers?
Which are the chief lakes?
Which is the higheſt mountain?
What are the iſlands?

IRELAND was well known to the
who found that the ruling people th
the Scoti; and accordingly the cou
termed Scotia, an appellation ret
the eleventh century, when the nan
paſſed to modern Scotland, and the
name of Hibernia obtained its prop
This name, and the gothic deno
Ireland, are ſuppoſed to be modific
the native term Erin, which implies a
of the weſt.

Ireland is about the ſame ſize as S
but contains very nearly double the
of Inhabitants. The original pe
paſſed from Gaul; but about the t
the Belgæ ſeized on the ſouthern

chriſtendom. In the ninth and following centuries Ireland was ravaged by the Danes, who had ſcarcely ceaſed their depredations when the Engliſh effected a ſettlement there in 1170, in the reign of Henry II. Ireland produced ſome manufactures in the fourteenth century, and her woollen cloths were exported to Italy. Richard II. attempted the conqueſt of Ireland, but without effect, and the country was not entirely ſubjugated till the reign of James I. when colonies of Engliſh and Scots were eſtabliſhed in the North. In 1641 the Iriſh roſe upon the Engliſh, and committed a dreadful maſſacre; this inſurrection was quelled by Cromwell and the army which he headed for the purpoſe. Ireland, within theſe thirty years, has made a rapid progreſs in manufactures and commerce, and on the firſt day of the preſent century an union took place between the two countries, by an act of the legiſlature, when the ſeparate parliament of Ireland was aboliſhed, and a hundred new members were added to the Engliſh Houſe of Commons, and other regulations took place.

The eſtabliſhed religion of Ireland is that of the church of England, but two thirds of the people are catholics, and of the remaining *third*, one half are preſbyterians. In the

eſtabliſhed church there are four archbiſhops and eighteen biſhops. The catholics have alſo their biſhops, but they are conſidered by the proteſtants as merely titular.

The form of government in Ireland is the ſame as that of England; the manners of the ſuperior claſſes of people now nearly approach to the Engliſh ſtandard, but the common people ſtill retain many features of national manners. The children frequently run about in a ſtate of nature, and the dreſs of their parents is contrived for warmth, not for ornament.

The Engliſh language gains ground very faſt in Ireland, but the ancient Iriſh is a dialect of the Celtic intermingled with many Gothic words, imported by the Belgic colonies, the Scandinavians, and the Engliſh. The literature of Ireland lays claim to conſiderable antiquity. The Anglo Saxons derived their illumination from Ireland, and in Scotland literature was the ſpecial province of the Iriſh clergy till the thirteenth century. Ireland has not, however, retained her rank and honour in literary purſuits, but in ſome departments of ſcience ſhe begins to reſume her ancient prerogative. Education has in *general* been ſtrangely neglected in Ireland; *but ſhe* enjoys the benefit of a very reſpectable

rſity at Dublin, which contains a good
y and a printing office. The number of
its is commonly about four hundred.
blin, the capital of Ireland, was the
a mentioned by Ptolemy; it is ſituated
valley between ranges of hills on the
and north. It contains about 150,000
itants, and is the ſecond capital in the
h dominions. This city is well ſup-
with native proviſions, but coals are
ted from Scotland and Cumberland.—
is a city of conſiderable importance,
contains about 70,000 inhabitants. It
ſes the moſt ſafe and extenſive haven in
e: the exportation conſiſts of beef,
, tallow, and butter. Belfaſt, Limerick,
lalk, Wexford, and Waterford are large
mportant towns. The linen manufac-
s carried on to great extent in Ireland,
nual produce of which has been eſti-
l at two millions ſterling. Ireland is
mous for her abundant ſtores of black
. The imports are computed at the
of nearly two millions, and the exports
ee millions.

the face of the country Ireland forms a
ng contraſt to Scotland, being moſtly
fertile, and abundant in paſturage.—
hills are few and unimportant. The

quantity of cultivated land exceeds in proportion that of England.

The principal rivers are the Shannon, about 170 miles long, the Barrow, and the Blackwater. The Liffy, though an inconſiderable ſtream, is of great importance to the capital; and next to this is the Boyne, which, after a courſe of fifty miles, enters the eaſtern ſea. The chief lakes are thoſe of Earn, Neagh, Corrib, and Killarney. Earn, the principal freſh water lake, is thirty miles in length and twelve in breadth; this and the lake Neagh are ſtudded with ſmall iſlands: that of Killarney abounds with romantic views, and is fringed with the arbutus, which is no where elſe a native of the Britiſh dominions.

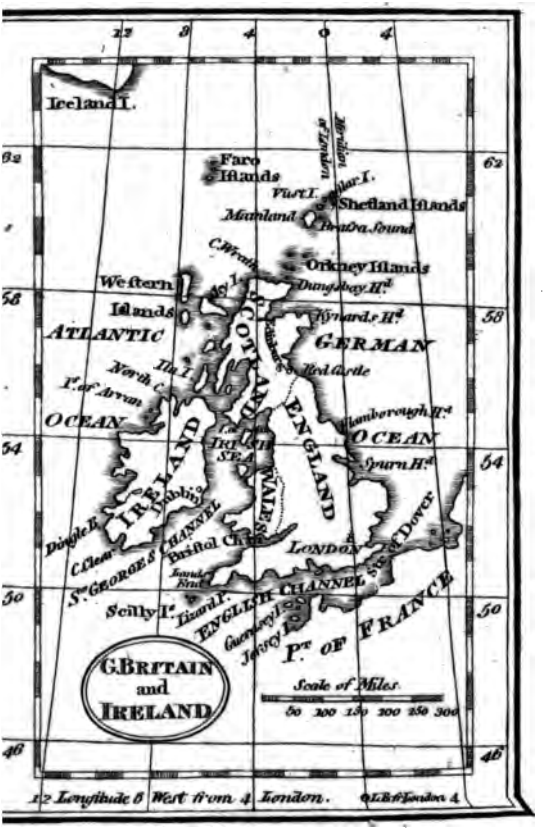
Scarcely the appearance of a foreſt remains in Ireland, and the place of foreſts is uſurped by the moors or bogs, which form a remarkable feature of the country. There are four kinds of bogs:—1. The graſſy, in which, the water being concealed by herbage, they become extremely perilous to travellers:—2. The pools of water and mire:—3. Shallow lakes ſtudded with tufts of ruſhes, which are *chiefly* found in the province of Leinſter:—4. *The peat moors.*

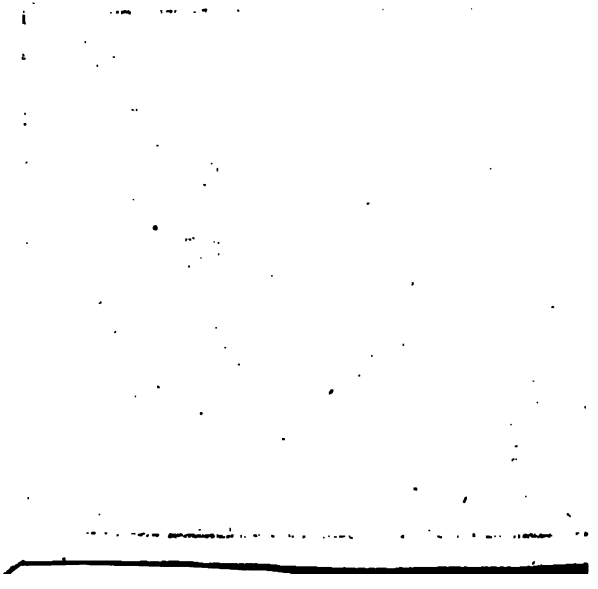
The moſt diſtinguiſhed natural curioſity is the Giants Cauſeway. This collection of baſaltic pillars is about eight miles N. E. from Coleraine. The adjacent coaſt is verdant, and from it the Cauſeway projects into the ſea to an unknown extent. The part explored is about 600 feet in length; the breadth from 120 to 240, and the height from 16 to 36 feet above the level of the ſtrand. It conſiſts of many thouſand pillars, cloſely compacted together, of various forms, but moſt of them are pentagonal. The pillars are rarely of one entire piece, but conſiſt of long or ſhort joints, either plane, or concave correſponding with the convex. They are from 15 inches to two feet and upwards in diameter. Similar pillars are alſo found a mile and a half inland, four miles to the Weſt of the Giants Cauſeway.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

WHAT was Ireland originally called, and why?
How did it obtain the name of *Hibernia*, and whence are that and *Ireland* derived?
What is the ſize and what the population of Ireland?
Whence did the firſt inhabitants come?
When was Ireland firſt celebrated for its learned *men?*

When did the Engliſh firſt effect a ſettlement the
When was it ſubjugated?
When was the Union between Great Britain and
land effected?
What is the eſtabliſhed religion of Ireland?
What is the form of government in Ireland?
What is the ancient Iriſh language?
How is Dublin ſituated, and how many inhab
does it contain?
In what reſpect does Ireland differ from Scotla
Which are the principal rivers in Ireland?
Which are the lakes?
What do you mean by the bogs, and how
kinds are there?
Give ſome account of the Giants Cauſeway.


12 8 4 0 4
Ireland I.
62
Faro Hands
Fair I.
Shetland Islands
Mainland
Pentland Firth
Orkney Islands
Western Islands
58
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
SCOTLAND
GERMAN OCEAN
ENGLAND
IRELAND
WALES
IRISH SEA
ENGLISH CHANNEL
LONDON
Dublin
Bristol Chan.
St. George's Chan.
Scilly I.
Lizard
Guernsey
Jersey
Pt. of FRANCE
54
50
46
GBritain and IRELAND
Scale of Miles.
50 100 150 200 250 300
12 Longitude 8 West from 4 London. 4 L. 8 W. London 4



ASIA.

LETTER XXVIII.

ASIA, which I am going to deſcribe to you, is ſuperior to Europe and Africa in the extent of its territories, ſtretching into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants, clothed in furs, are drawn in ſledges over the ſnow, to the ſultry regions of India and Siam, where, ſeated upon lofty elephants, the people ſhelter themſelves from the ſcorching ſun, by the ſpreading umbrella.

This immenſe tract of land is bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the north; on the weſt, by the Red Sea, Mediterranean Sea, Europe, and part of Africa; on the eaſt, it is bounded by the Pacific Ocean; and on the ſouth, by the Indian Sea; comprehending, beſides iſlands, 1. the empire of China; 2. the ſeveral nations of Tartary; 3. Perſia; 4. India, Indoſtan, or the empire of the Great Mogul; 5. Turkey in Aſia, which comprehends Judea or Paleſtine, and Georgia; and, 6. Arabia.

The following little ſcheme will convey to *you a clearer idea* of the continent of Aſia, as *divided into diſtinct* empires or kingdoms.

Siberia
Ruſſia in Aſia
Chineſe
Tartary
China
Turkey in
Aſia
Perſia
Mogul's
Empire
Arabia

This, though the ſecond, is in many reſpects the principal quarter of the globe; for in Aſia, the all-wiſe Creator planted the Garden of Eden, in which he formed the firſt man and firſt woman, from whom the race of mankind was to ſpring. Aſia became again the nurſery of the world after the deluge, whence the deſcendants of Noah diſperſed their various colonies into all the other parts of the globe. It was here the great and merciful work of our Redemption was accompliſhed by our bleſſed Saviour; and it was from hence that the light of his glorious Goſpel was carried, with amazing rapidity, into all the known nations, by his diſciples and followers. This was, in ſhort, the theatre of almoſt every action recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

This vaſt tract of land was, in the earlieſt ages, governed by the Aſſyrians, Medes, Perſians, and Greeks. Upon the extinction of theſe empires, the Romans carried their arms even beyond the Ganges, till at length the Mahometans, or, as they are uſually called, the Saracens, ſpread their devaſtations widely over this continent, deſtroying all its ancient ſplendour, and rendering the moſt populous *and fertile ſpots of* Aſia, wild and uncultivated *deſerts.*

Various are the religions profeſſed in Aſia. Chriſtianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity by the apoſtles and primitive fathers, has ſuffered an almoſt total eclipſe by Mahometaniſm, which overſpread Turkey, Arabia, Perſia, part of Tartary, and part of India. The other parts of Tartary, India, China, Japan, and the Aſiatic iſlands, are involved in the groſſeſt idolatry, under different forms, the moſt conſiderable of which are the worſhippers of Brahma and Fo; beſides theſe, there are the ſagacious followers of Confucius, and ſome of a more ancient ſect, who derive their principles from Zoroaſter, acknowledging one ſupreme deity, whom they worſhip under the ſymbol of fire, which they eſteem the brighteſt and pureſt emblem of the all-perfect God.

The principal languages ſpoken in Aſia, are the modern Greek, the Turkiſh, the Ruſſian, the Tartarian, the Perſian, the Arabic, the Malayan, the Chineſe, and the Japaneſe. The European languages are alſo ſpoken upon the coaſts of India and China.

The trade of theſe parts, in Tartary, is in ſables, martins, furs, iron, &c. In other parts, *ſilks, carpets*, tapeſtry, mohair, muſk, cinnamon, aloes, rhubarb, caſſia, myrrh, camphire, coffee, incenſe, manna, ſpices, nutmegs, &c.

drugs, gold duſt, quickſilver, diamonds, and fine china, lacquered, and japanned ware.

Beſides the animals which we have in Europe, there are lions, leopards, tigers, camels, elephants, rhinoceroſes, orang-outangs, and chimpanzee, which two laſt are animals almoſt as big as a man, and ſomewhat reſemble the human ſhape.

The oceans and ſeas adjoining Aſia are, the Northern, Indian, and the Pacific oceans; the ſeas of Korea, Tonquin, and Siam, the bay of Bengal, the Arabian and Red Seas, the Perſian gulf, the Levant, and the Archipelago. The Caſpian ſea is only an immenſe lake, having no connection with any other portion of water.

The iſlands of Aſia are, the Mariana, or Ladrone Iſlands, Formoſa, and the Philippines, in the eaſtern ocean. The Moluccas, and the ſpice iſlands, Celebes, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Ceylon, the Maldives, &c. in the Indian ocean. Cyprus, Rhodes, Leſbos, or Mytilene, Chios, or Scio, Samos, Cos, and a few others of leſs note, on the coaſts of Aſia, and in the Mediterranean.

Moſt of the iſlands lying near, or under the line, afford great quantities of ſugar and *ſpice, which are* traded with to all parts of *the world.*

The principal ſtraits in Aſia are, Bhering's, which ſeparate it from America; the ſtrait of Malacca; of Sunda, between Java and Sumatra; of Ormuz, between Perſia and Arabia; and of Babelmandel, which ſeparates Arabia from Africa.

The inhabitants, who are of a tawny or olive colour, and go almoſt naked, uſe bows and poiſoned arrows, are ſuperſtitious and groſs idolaters; and in ſome places, it is ſaid, offer their children in ſacrifice to their idol gods.

The principal rivers that water Aſia are, the Tigris and Euphrates, between Arabia and Perſia; the Indus and the Ganges, in India. The latter is the largeſt and moſt famous river of all Aſia, and its ſource, according to the opinion of the Indians, is celeſtial, ſince they ſay one of their gods pours it from his mouth, on Mount Ima, from whence, paſſing through many ſtates, and directing its courſe ſouth, it paſſes into the kingdom of Bengal, and falls into the ſea by ſeveral mouths.

The higheſt mountains of Aſia are, Ararat, near the Caſpian ſea, on which it is thought the ark of Noah reſted, when the waters of the *deluge* ſubſided; Horeb and Sinai, in Arabia; *Lebanon*, in Judea: Mount Taurus, running

from eaſt to weſt through all Aſia; Imaus, in Tartary; the lofty Caucaſus, between Tartary and the Great Mogul empire, celebrated in the fabulous ſtory of Prometheus, who, according to the fiction of the poets, was chained to this monntain; and the Naugracut in Thibet.

The Turks, Moguls, and Chineſe, are of good ſhape and complexion; the men wear turbans, veſts, and ſlippers; the women dreſs much like the men, only they wear a ſtiffened cap like a mitre, and their hair down. The Mogul ladies are fond of bracelets on their arms and legs, rings on their fingers and toes, jewels in their noſes, and pendants in their ears. The Chineſe ladies are remarkable for their little feet. In Siam, Pegu, &c. the inhabitants are tawny, with coarſe features. The men wear a piece of cloth wrapped round their waiſt, and pull their beards, as the Chineſe and Tartars do, up by the roots. The women have, beſides the piece about their waiſt, another thrown round their breaſts and ſhoulders, leaving the reſt of the body bare. The common people near the ſea go almoſt naked.

Adieu.

IN what reſpects is Aſia ſuperior to A
Africa?

What are the boundaries of Aſia?

What principal empires does it comprehe

For what is Aſia celebrated?

By whom was it anciently governed?

What are the principal religions of Aſia?

What languages are ſpoken in Aſia?

In what do the Aſiatics trade?

What animals are peculiar to Aſia?

Which are the principal Aſiatic iſlands?

Which of the iſlands afford ſugar and ſpic

To what ſuperſtitions are the native addicted?

Which are the principal rivers in Aſia?

Which are the higheſt mountains?

LETTER XXIX.

DEAR BOY,

WE will begin our ſurvey of Aſia with the vaſt, ancient, and opulent empire of CHINA, ſituated on the moſt eaſtern verge of the Aſiatic continent, which is bounded on the north by Eaſt and Weſt Tartary; on the eaſt by the Eaſtern Ocean; on the weſt by part of the Mogul's empire, and India beyond the Ganges, from which it is parted by ridges of high mountains, and ſandy deſerts; and on the ſouth, partly by the kingdoms of Lao, Tonquin, Ava, and Cochin China, and partly by the Southern Ocean or Indian Sea, which flows between it and the Philippine Iſles. It is about two thouſand miles in length, and ſixteen hundred in breadth, and is ſaid to contain four thouſand four hundred walled cities, the chief of which are PEKIN,* the reſidence of the preſent royal family, Nankin, and Canton. About eighteen hundred years ago, they built their great wall, to ſeparate and

* Long. 116° 28′ E. Lat. 40° N. Diſtance from London 4500 miles S. E. Contains 3,000,000 inhabitants.

defend their ſtate againſt the neighbouring Tartars, which ſtill ſubſiſts to this day, on a circumference of fifteen hundred miles, riſing over the tops of mountains, and deſcending into low vallies, being almoſt every where twenty feet broad, and thirty feet high, a monument ſuperior to the pyramids, both by its utility and immenſity.

China is the moſt ancient and populous empire in the world; it conſiſts of three principal diviſions, viz. China Proper; the territory of the Manſhurs and Moguls on the north and weſt; and the region of Thibet. China Proper extends from the great wall in the north to the Chineſe ſea in the ſouth, and from the ſhores of the Pacific ocean to Thibet.

The government of this empire is hereditary; their religion Pagan; their learning abſtruſe and defective, their letters, or characters, being upwards of twenty thouſand. The tea plant is peculiar to this country, of which they raiſe enough to furniſh the whole world. All teas are ſuppoſed to be the leaf of the ſame ſhrub; but ſo much is that part of China where it grows concealed from ſtrangers, that European botaniſts have never been *able to* ſatisfy themſelves on this ſubject. *The imperial* canal interſects China from

north to ſouth, and employed, in digging, thirty thouſand men for the ſpace of forty-three years.

This empire is reported to have been founded by Fohi, and he is ſaid to be the Noah of the Bible, about two thouſand two hundred and forty years before Chriſt. It is now governed by emperors of the dynaſty of the Manchew Tartars, who conquered it A.D. 1645.

TARTARY, in length about two thouſand miles, and breadth ſixteen hundred, takes up all the northern regions of Aſia. That part which borders on Muſcovy, is often called Muſcovy in Aſia, where lies Siberia,* a vaſt country, more inhabited than any in Tartary, and ſubject to the Ruſſians. Its chief towns are *Tobolſki*, 2250 miles N. E. from London, containing 15,000 inhabitants, and *Aſtracan*, a place of great trade, which has 70,000 inhabitants. Here alſo are the Calmucks, Uſbecks, and Circaſſians. The whole is a ſavage, unpoliſhed, and almoſt unknown country. Its inhabitants are a fierce people; they worſhip

* This country was called Siberia, only ſince its conqueſt by the Ruſſians, from a Sclavonic word, ſignifying a *priſon*, having been made ſuch, on account of its *extreme coldneſs* and barrenneſs.

images formed out of ſmall pieces of wood, on which ſome reſemblances of features are rudely carved; theſe they careſs and adore in fine and proſperous ſeaſons; but when the contrary happens they deſpiſe and revile them.

The traffic of the Tartars conſiſts in cattle, ſkins, beavers, rhubarb, ginſeng, muſk, and fiſh.

The firſt acknowledged ſovereign of theſe diſmal territories was the famous Jengis Khan, A.D. 1206. His deſcendants poſſeſſed it till 1582, when the Moguls revolted to the Manchew Tartars, who reign in China. The Eluths became an independent ſtate about 1400, and ſo remain.

The Empire of the Great Mogul, otherwiſe HINDOSTAN, or HITHER INDIA, is a country as extenſive as China, and more known by the precious commodities that have been derived from it than from any exact deſcription. A chain of mountains, but little interrupted, ſeems to have fixed its limits towards China, Tartary, and Perſia, and the reſt is ſurrounded by the ſea. The capital cities are Agra and Delhi.* Here are alſo two rivers celebrated in antiquity, the Indus

* Long. 76° 30'. Lat. 29° N. 4140 miles S. E. *from* London.

and the Ganges. The revenue of the Great Mogul is 40,000,000l. —

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES, or the further peninſula, is an extenſive country, 2000 miles long, and 1000 broad, abounding with rice, gold, ivory, canes, opium, precious ſtones, &c. It contains the kingdoms of Ava, Azem, Pegu, Laos, Siam, Cambodia, and Malacca, to whole ſeveral monarchs it is ſubject. The capital city is Siam, 5760 miles S.E. from London.

The Engliſh Eaſt India Company's ſettlements lie on the Malabar and Coromandel coaſts of Hither India, as alſo in Bengal. Madras is the capital and chief Engliſh factory. This Company is the moſt powerful commercial ſociety in the world, having about 14,000,000 ſubjects in Aſia, and a large territory of land. Their profits are vaſt, and their power exceeds that of any European ſtates. Bombay commands the factories on the weſtern ſide of the peninſula, commonly called the Malabar coaſt, together with thoſe in Perſia; the eſtabliſhments and poſſeſſions on the eaſtern or Coromandel coaſt, are under the government of Madras; and thoſe in Bengal depend on Calcutta, which city is ſuppoſed to contain half a million of inhabitants, and in it is the infamous black hole, a

room only eighteen feet ſquare, into which, as a priſon, 145 Engliſh were thruſt, of whom 122 died before morning. Of the remaining 23 one now (1810) ſurvives, viz. Captain Mills, of Camden Town, near London.

The firſt conqueror of the whole of this country was Jenghis Khan, a Tartarian prince, who died A.D. 1226. In 1399, Timur Bek, by conqueſt, became emperor. The Great Moguls, or Mogul emperors, begin with Baber 1525, and continue with ſome ſhort intermiſſions to 1760. But Kouli Khan, the famous Sophi of Perſia, conſiderably diminiſhed the power of the Moguls, carried away immenſe treaſures from Delhi; and ſince that event many of the Rajahs and Nabobs have made themſelves independent.

PERSIA is a large empire, lying eaſtward of Turkey, between the Caſpian and Arabian ſeas. The Perſians, like the Turks, are generally of a good ſtature, ſhape, and complexion, noted for their vivacity, gay dreſſing, humanity, and hoſpitality. The capital city, and reſidence of the ſovereign, is Iſpahan,* a fine ſpacious town, containing 600,000 inhabitants. It is ſubject to its own ſophi, or em-

* Long. 50° 30′ E. Lat. 32° 50′ N. Diſtance from London 2900 miles S. E.

peror, Kerim Khan; and the government is abſolute and hereditary. Its manufactures are of gold and ſilver lace, leather, ſilk, carpets, mohair, &c.

The diſtinguiſhing features of Perſia are mountains and deſerts. Near Baku, on the weſtern coaſt of the Caſpian ſea, is a ſpring of pure rock oil.

The moſt remarkable iſlands in the Perſian gulf are Ormus, Kiſhma, and Karch.

The Perſian empire was founded by Cyrus, after his conqueſt of Media, five hundred and thirty-ſix years before Chriſt. It continued till it was overthrown by Alexander the Great, three hundred and thirty-one years B. C.—A new empire, ſtiled the Parthian, was formed by the Perſians under Arbaces, two hundred and fifty years B. C.; but in A. D. 299, Artaxerxes reſtored it to its ancient title; and in 651 the Saracens put an end to that empire. From this time Perſia was a province of Hindoſtan, and a prey to the Tartars, till Thomas Kouli Khan once more raiſed it to a powerful kingdom. He was aſſaſſinated in 1747.

Following the apparent courſe of the ſun, the next country we come to is

Turkey in Aſia, which contains many large *provinces, particularly Syria, Judea, or Paleſ-*

tine, Phœnicia, &c. is ſubject to the Turks. In Paleſtine or the Holy Land, and countries adjacent, were Babylon, Damaſcus, Nineveh, Tyre, Sydon, Samaria, Bethlehem, Nazareth, and Jeruſalem the capital, which was taken, pillaged, burnt, and razed to the ground by Titus, the Roman General, under Domitian, in the year 70, and is now a very inconſiderable place, and only famous upon account of what it has been; for Jeſus Chriſt preached the Chriſtian religion there, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary. The principal cities now are Smyrna, Aleppo, and Bagdad. Balbec and Palmyra are celebrated for their extenſive ruins. Turkey is famous for its carpets and rhubarb.

In the vacant ſpace between Perſia, Syria, Egypt, and Ethiopia, is the Arabian Peninſula, which may be conceived as a triangle of ſpacious but irregular dimenſions, and the ſouthern baſe preſents a front of a thouſand miles to the Indian ocean. Its entire ſurface exceeds in a four-fold proportion that of Germany or France; but the far greater part has been juſtly ſtigmatized with the epithets of *ſtony* and the *ſandy*. Even the wilds of Tartary are decked, by the hand of Nature, with lofty trees and luxuriant herbage; and the lone-ſome traveller derives a ſort of comfort and

ſociety from the preſence of vegetable life. But in the dreary waſte of Arabia, a boundleſs level of ſand is interſected by ſharp and naked mountains, and the face of the deſert, without ſhade or ſhelter, is ſcorched by the direct and intenſe rays of a tropical ſun. The higher lands that border on the Indian ocean are diſtinguiſhed by their plentiful ſupply of wood and water; the air is alſo more temperate, and conſequently the human race more numerous. If compared with the reſt of the peninſula, this ſequeſtered region may truly deſerve the appellation of the *Happy*. It has two celebrated towns, Mecca, remarkable for the birth of Mahomet, and Medina, the place where he was buried.

Between the narrow branches of the northern extremity of the Red Sea, are Mount Sinai and Mount Horeb, often mentioned in the ſcriptures: at preſent they contain many chapels poſſeſſed by the monks.

This country is ſaid never to have been conquered. The Arabians made no figure in hiſtory till A. D. 622, when, under the new name of Saracens, they followed Mahomet, as their general and prophet, and made conſiderable conqueſts. It is governed by its *own caliphs or princes*.

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW is CHINA situated and bounded?

What are the chief cities?

What is said remarkable of the great wall?

What is the nature of the Chinese government, religion, and learning?

What plant is peculiar to China?

Who was the founder of this empire, and how is it governed?

How is TARTARY situated?

Which are the chief towns?

What is said of the inhabitants?

In what do the Tartars principally traffic?

Who was the first acknowledged sovereign?

When did the Eluths become an independent state?

How is HINDOSTAN situated?

What are the capital cities?

Which are the two celebrated rivers?

What countries does INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES comprehend?

Where do the English East India Company's settlements lie?

How many people are supposed to be subject to this company?

Who was the first conqueror of this country?

When did Timur Bec become possessed of it?

When did the Mogul emperors assume the government, and how long did they continue at the head of it?

diminiſhed their power?
nat part of Aſia is the Perſian empire?
: is its capital?
: is the nature of the Perſian government and
ſtures?
hom was the Perſian government founded, and
revolutions has it been ſubject?
: does Turkey in Aſia comprehend?
is Arabia ſituated?
h is Arabia Happy, and what are the principal
of it?
1 did the Arabians firſt make a figure in hiſtory?

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW is CHINA situated and bounded?

What are the chief cities?

What is said remarkable of the great wall?

What is the nature of the Chinese government, religion, and learning?

What plant is peculiar to China?

Who was the founder of this empire, and how is it governed?

How is TARTARY situated?

Which are the chief towns?

What is said of the inhabitants?

In what do the Tartars principally traffic?

Who was the first acknowledged sovereign?

When did the Eluths become an independent state?

How is HINDOSTAN situated?

What are the capital cities?

Which are the two celebrated rivers?

What countries does INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES comprehend?

Where do the English East India Company's settlements lie?

How many people are supposed to be subject to this company?

Who was the first conqueror of this country?

When did Timur Bec become possessed of it?

When did the Mogul emperors assume the government, and how long did they continue in the head of it?

Who diminiſhed their power?

In what part of Aſia is the Perſian empire?

What is its capital?

What is the nature of the Perſian government and manufactures?

By whom was the Perſian government founded, and to what revolutions has it been ſubject?

What does Turkey in Aſia comprehend?

How is Arabia ſituated?

Which is Arabia Happy, and what are the principal towns of it?

When did the Arabians firſt make a figure in hiſtory?

LETTER XXX.

WE will now pay a viſit together to the Aſiatic iſlands in the Archipelago, or, as it was anciently called, the Ægean Sea, beginning with the Cylades, or iſlands in a circle, in number about fifty-three, round Delos, the chief of them, which is one of the moſt celebrated of all the Grecian iſlands, as being the birth-place of Apollo and Diana, the magnificent ruins of whoſe temples are ſtill viſible, though the iſland is now uninhabited. A little further lie diſperſed the Sporades, or Spread Iſlands, in number about forty. Not far off were the Ionic Iſlands, the iſland Icarius, hard by where Icarus's wings failed him, and Juno's beloved Samos, and rocky Chios, or Scio, one of the ſeven places that contended for the birth of Homer. Farther lie the Æolian Iſlands, ſpacious Leſbos, and pleaſant Tenedos.

Proceeding now down the Archipelago, towards the Levant, we come to the famous iſland of Rhodes, in length about fifty miles, in breadth twenty-five. At the mouth of the harbour of this iſland ſtood the celebrated

ASIA
Northern Ocean
C. Schelaghinska
Nova Zembla
Tobolsky
Tomsky
Yakutsk
Irkutskoi
Trugatskoi
SIBERIA
Kamtschatka
RUSIA IN ASIA
Pt. OF EUROPE
Astrachan
Casan
Yaroslaf
Petersburg
Onega L.
Ladoga L.
Archangel
Obdorskoi
Beresow
Obdurskoi
Jeniseiskoi
Lena R.
Yeniseiskoi
Baikal L.
Selinginskoi
Nertschinskoi
Argun R.
Amur R.
Sagalien
Yesso I.
Japan I.
CHINESE TARTARY
Samarkand
Bukharia
Kanchen
Asia
PERSIA
TIBET
CHINA
Tropic of Cancer
Ispahan
Agra
Canton
Formosa
Manila
Ladrone Islands
Mogul
Calcutta
Bombay
Arabian Sea
Pondicherry
Bengal
Philippine I.
P.t OF AFRICA
Ceylon
Molucco Is.
Celebes I.
Equinoctial Line
INDIAN OCEAN
Timor
Java
New Guinea
EASTERN OCEAN
40 Longitude 60 East 80 from 100 London 120 140

Coloſſus of braſs, eſteemed one of the wonders of the world; one foot being placed on one ide of the harbour, and the other foot on the other ſide, ſo that ſhips in full ſail paſſed between its legs. The face of the Coloſſus epreſented the ſun, to whom the image was ledicated. This enormous ſtatue, which was one hundred and thirty-five feet high, was hrown down by an earthquake, and finally leſtroyed by Maovia, the Saracen Admiral, A. D. 653, who entirely pulled it to pieces, nd ſold the metal, weighing ſeven hundred nd twenty thouſand pounds, to a Jew, who s ſaid to have loaded nine hundred camels o tranſport it to Alexandria. Between this ſland and the iſland Crete, ſo called from its halky cliffs, and alſo Candia, from their whiteneſs, lies the iſle Canpathus, now called by the ſailors Scarpantide. Beyond theſe, eaſtward, lies the Cheledoniæ, or the ſmall ſland of Swallows, where the ancients ſuppoſed the birds of flight to lie hid during the winter, near the great promontory Patareum. Within the bay of Pamphilia, eaſtward ſtill, ies fertile Cyprus, the beloved iſland of Venus, the inhabitants of which ſtill continue remarkably lazy and effeminate. And on the *fartheſt part* of this ſea, near Phœnicia, ies *the iſland* Arcadus.

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW many Cyclades are there, and which is the principal?

For what is Delos celebrated?

Which are the Sporades, or Spread Islands?

To what class do the islands of Lesbos and Tenedos belong?

How is Rhodes situated, and for what is it famous?

When was the brazen Colossus thrown down, and by whom was it finally destroyed?

From what does the island Crete take its name?

What is said of the Cheledonise?

Where is the island of Cyprus?

How is the island Arcadus situated?

LETTER XXXI.

IN my laſt we were viſiting the Aſiatic iſlands diſperſed about the Levant: We will now return, if you pleaſe, and take a view of thoſe in the eaſtern, or Indian ocean; the fartheſt of which are the Mariana or Ladrones, that is Latrones, or the iſlands of Thieves, inhabited by rude and unpoliſhed people; from whence, directing our courſe northward, we arrive at the iſland of Japan, whoſe chief city is Jeddo. Having paſſed the iſlands Lekeo and Formoſa, with others of ſmaller extent adjacent to the coaſt of China, and ſubject to that empire, we come to the Philippine Iſlands, ſubject to Spain, ſo called in the year 1543, in honour of Prince Philip, then heir to the Spaniſh crown; there are ſome hundreds of them, and ſeveral very large; the chief and moſt northerly is Manilla, called alſo Luconia, having in it two cities of thoſe names. It is about four hundred miles long and a hundred miles in breadth.

Proceeding ſouthward from the Philippines, *we arrive at* the Molucca iſlands, famous for

their cloves, and other ſpices; among which are Amboyna, Gilolo, and Celebes.

Farther, weſtward, are the Sunda Iſlands, ſo denominated from lying near the Straits of that name; the principal of them are Borneo, Sumatra, and Java. Borneo was reckoned the largeſt iſland in the world, being ſeven hundred miles long, and as many broad; but it muſt now give place to New Holland, which is nearly as large as all Europe; extending from 10 to 43 degrees of ſouth latitude, or about 2300 miles long, and 110 to 153 of eaſt longitude, or nearly the ſame breadth. Sumatra has a ſettlement on its coaſt, named Bencoolen, made by the Engliſh Eaſt India Company, A. D. 1682, which preſerved to them the pepper trade, after the Dutch had diſpoſſeſſed them of Bantam. Java is extremely unhealthy; its chief town, Batavia, is ſubject to the Dutch, but was taken by the Engliſh in 1796.

From thence, turning towards the weſt, before the foot of the ſouth promontory of the Mogul empire, ſtretching itſelf into the ſea, you may ſee the beautiful iſland of Ceylon, productive of elephants. The Indians call it Cachi, and all the idolaters of Aſia look upon it as the abode of their gods. The Dutch ſeized it, and drove away the Portugueſe

inhabitants, A. D. 1656, and had in a great meaſure monopolized the ſpice trade, for which this iſland is famous. But it was taken by the Engliſh in 1796, and ſtill remains in their hands.

Oppoſite to Ceylon lie the Maldives, formerly one vaſt iſland, which the boiſterous ſea has now broken into a great number of ſmall ones; about this iſland, it is ſaid, are found prodigious whales.

Farther northward, in the mouth of the Perſian Gulph, is the iſland Ormus, perhaps called formerly Ogyris, where king Erythræus was buried.

Here we finiſh our voyage to the Aſiatic iſlands, and ſhall now croſs into the ſcorching deſerts of Africa, the deſcription of which will be the ſubject of my next letter: In the mean time I ſubſcribe myſelf

Your faithful and affectionate

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW are the Mariana or Ladrone iſlands ſituated, and from whence did they take their name?

What is the chief city of Japan?

In what part do the Philippine Iſlands lie, and *from whom do they* derive their name?

Which is the principal iſland?
Which are the Molucca Iſlands, and for what are they famous?
Which are the chief of the Sunda Iſlands?
Which is the largeſt iſland in the world?
What is the name of the Engliſh ſettlement in Sumatra?
What is related of Java?
How is the iſland of Ceylon ſituated, and for what is it celebrated?
Where are the Maldives?
How is the iſland of Ormus ſituated?

AFRICA.

LETTER XXXII.

MY DEAR BOY, *London*, ——.

QUITTING the continent, and iſlands of Aſia, we arrive at AFRICA, the third quarter of the world, ſituated to the ſouth of Europe, and ſurrounded on all ſides by the ſea, except a narrow neck of land about ſixty miles over, called the Iſthmus of Suez, which joins it to Aſia at the top of the Red Sea.

The weſtern diſtricts of this part of the world are, for the greater part, ſterile, uncultivated lands, inhabited by unhappy negroes, who, to the eternal diſgrace of Europeans, are bought and ſold like cattle, and treated with the moſt cruel barbarity.

It may be divided into Barbary, Zaara, Egypt, Negroland, Guinea, Abyſſinia, Ajan, Nubia, Zanguebar, Monomotapa, Monoemugi, Congo, and Caffraria.

Theſe countries are thus diſpoſed upon your incloſed map;

Barbary
Zaara, or the Desart
Negroland
Guinea
Benin
Loango
Congo
Benguela
Nubia
Abyssinia
Monomotapa
Hottentots

Along the coaſts of the Mediterranean, in Egypt, Bildulgerid, and Zaara, the people are of a tawny complexion, and dreſs like the Turks; but in the other parts of this quarter the inhabitants are quite black. The better ſort of negroes wear thin veſts and white caps, but the poor go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall piece of ſkin, or coarſe ſtuff, wrapped about their waiſts: the poor Hotteatots, daubed over with greaſe and ſoot, and having their arms, legs, and neck wrapped round with the raw guts of beaſts, make a moſt deſpicable and naſty appearance.

Through Barbary, Nubia, and Egypt, the commodities are rice, figs, raiſins, oranges, lemons, citrons, almonds, pomegranates, olives, ſenna, dates, leather, civet, ſugar, and indigo. In Negroland and Guinea, oſtrich feathers, gold duſt, elephants' teeth, pepper, and ſlaves, which are chiefly purchaſed by the Engliſh, and tranſported to America. The inland countries are ſaid to be full of lions, tigers, monkeys, rhinoceroſes, and crocodiles; the natives are little known; for travellers have been ſeldom able to extend their enquiries ſo far. To the ſouth, along the coaſt, the traffic is ambergris, muſk, civet, lemons, millet, pearls, gold duſt, &c. chiefly carried on by the Dutch and Portugueſe; the former

of which had a large settlement at the Cape of Good Hope, but which was conquered in 1795 by the English, ceded to the Dutch at the peace of Amiens, and re-conquered in the present war: the Portuguese have other settlements on the eastern and western sides of the continent.

The chief islands in this quarter are Madagascar, the largest, called also St. Laurence; the inhabitants are black, wild, savage, naked, and under no particular governor; the small islands of Cape Verd; the Canary islands; the Madeiras, noted for excellent wines; the Guinea islets; and the isles Ascension and St. Helena; with others of lesser note in the Ethiopian sea.

The principal mountains here are the Lybian Mount, between Zaara and Egypt; Mount Atlas, between Barbary and Bildulgerid, supposed by the ancients to be the highest in the world, whence came the fable of Atlas, a giant, bearing the heavens upon his shoulders. It now gives a name to the neighbouring ocean, called the Atlantic Ocean; the mountains of the Moon, in Ethiopia, always covered with snow and ice; and the exceedingly high hill, or peak, in Teneriffe, one of the Canary isles, in form of a sugar-loaf, which may be seen at the distance of one hundred and twenty miles.

ıe remarkable rivers in Africa are the
in Nubia and Egypt; the river Senegal,
ntly called Niger, running through all
oland into the Atlantic Ocean, on which
Engliſh have ſome ſettlements. The
bia is only a branch of the Niger. In
quence of the periodical rains, theſe
s overflow their banks annually from June
ptember, by which means they fertilize
ountry, and leave behind them, in canals
ıred for the purpoſe, a ſufficient quantity
ıter for the reſt of the year.

ıe principal curioſities in Africa are, the
pyramids in Egypt, four leagues weſt of
, ſuppoſed to be built by the children of
, when in bondage, as ſepulchres for the
ɔtian kings; alſo the mummy pits near
yramids, in which are found the bodies
e people, embalmed, and buried 3000
ago, but ſtill perfect and diſtinct.

nong the moſt celebrated men whom
:a has produced, are Tertullian, Cyprian,
s Africanus, Arnobius, Lactantius, Victor
enſis, and St. Auſtin, all biſhops of the
:h. The warriors of greateſt fame were
ilcar and his three ſons, Hannibal, Aſdru-
and Mago; and Terence and Apuleius,
nly poets whoſe names have deſcended to
ity with undiſputed applauſe. I am, &c.

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

HOW is Africa joined to Asia?
Into how many states is it divided?
What difference is there in the inhabitants?
What are the chief products of Africa?
Which is the largest island in this quarter?
What are the other islands near the coast of Africa?
Which are the principal mountains?
From what does the Atlantic Ocean derive its name?
Where are the Mountains of the Moon?
Where is Mount Teneriffe, and at what distance may it be seen?
Which are the principal rivers in Africa?
What are the most remarkable curiosities in Africa?

LETTER XXIII.

London, ——.

BARBARY, or the coaſt of Barbary, all along the mountains of Atlas, quite to Egypt, conſiſts of two ſorts of people, namely, the Moors, under the Emperor of Morocco, whoſe metropolis is Fez; and thoſe people under the republics, or rather kingdoms of Algiers, Tripoli, Tunis,* and Barca. The whole country produces fine horſes, wax, oil, hides, hemp, flax, ſugar, honey, dates, and almonds, and is the moſt conſiderable, and beſt peopled part of Africa. Their religion is Mahometan, and their government abſolute.

Zaara, the ancient Numidia, is ſituated ſouth of mount Atlas, between the coaſt of Barbary north, and Negroland ſouth. Here are the moſt extenſive deſerts in the world, ſubject almoſt wholly to the dominion of ferocious wild beaſts. The inhabitants of theſe deſerts are rambling Arabs. Their religion is Mahometan, as thoſe northward; whereas Negroland, Guinea, and all ſouthward, are Pagans.

* Algiers and Tripoli are tributary, and, in ſome meaſure, ſubject to the Ottoman court, and Tunis is ſubject to the Emperor of Morocco.

of the parts Negroland, Guinea,
Congo, Benguela, and Mataman; the
prehend all the countries which the
or English African Company, trad
the west coast of Africa, for ivory, g
slaves. The natives are negroes, wel
by their flat noses, thick lips, and shor
hair. They are Pagans, and have ab
of arbitrary petty kings.

The trade in African slaves, form
galized in this country, is not more a
ble to the human mind, than it is cor
the mild and excellent principles of t
lish constitution:

We have no slaves at home—then why abr
And *they* themselves once ferried o'er the w
That parts us, are emancipate and loos'd!

Abyſſinia, with Nubia, and the coaſt of Abex, have Egypt on the north; the unknown parts of Africa on the ſouth and weſt; and the Red Sea and Anian on the eaſt. This extenſive country is governed by a king, ſtiled Preſter John (or rather, by the Turks, Preſter Chan, that is King of Slaves, they receiving moſt of their ſlaves from thence), who is abſolute both in eccleſiaſtical and civil affairs; the natives call him Negaſca Negaſcht, that is, King of Kings. It is ſaid they are able to raiſe, in time of war, 600,000 men. Their religion, taught them by the Portugueſe, is a mixture of Chriſtianity and Judaiſm.

Zanguebar, including Anian, is a barren, ſandy, hot deſert, but thinly inhabited by Arabs, who live in camps, and are here, as in all parts of Africa, of a tawny complexion, but not black. It is bounded on the north by the Red Sea, on the ſouth by the Tropic of Capricorn, on the eaſt by the Indian Ocean, and on the weſt by the unknown parts of Africa. The Portugueſe trade here for gold, ſlaves, ivory, oſtrich feathers, citrons, perfumes, aloes, and frankincenſe.

Caffraria, the country of the Caffres, extends along the Indian Ocean to the mouth of the *great Fiſh* River, by which it is divided *from the part inhabited by the Hottentots.*

who occupy the intermediate ſpace between them and the Cape of Good Hope. The Caffres are well proportioned, and evince great courage in attacking lions and others beaſts of prey; the dreſs of both ſexes is the ſame, conſiſting entirely of the hides of animals; they take great pride in their cattle, and raiſe ſeveral vegetables which are not indigenous to the country, in the cultivation of which and corn the women only are employed; their fondneſs for agriculture is the trait by which they are diſtinguiſhed from their neighbours the Hottentots. The Cape of Good Hope is very mountainous, and the top is always covered with a cap of clouds before a ſtorm.

Monomotapa, an inland country, lies next to Caffraria. It is watered by ſeverel rivers, the chief of which is Zambera. The air is temperate, and the ſoil fertile in rice and ſugar canes, which laſt grow without cultivation. There are gold and ſilver mines in this part of Africa. The natives are tall and handſome, and their religion is Paganiſm.

Monoemugi is contiguous to Monomotapa; an idolatrous people, but little known to us.

Egypt, the moſt remarkable nation of all Africa, is a narrow vale on both ſides of the Nile, bounded by parallel ridges of mountains; it is bounded by the Mediterranean on the

north; by Abyſſinia, ſouth; by the Red Sea, eaſt; and by the unknown parts of Africa, weſt. It is divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower, which laſt comprehends the Delta, famed for its fertility. It is by far the moſt conſiderable part of Africa, and was once the abode of the arts and ſciences. Its chief cities are, Grand Cairo, the largeſt city in the world, near which was the ancient city of Memphis. Alexandria, built by Alexander the Great. Thebes, which formerly had in it an hundred royal palaces. Roſetta and Damietta. The pyramids in this country will never ceaſe to be a ſubject of wonder and admiration; they are eleven in number, and diſtant four leagues from Cairo; the baſis of the largeſt covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is 500 feet, but if meaſured obliquely to the terminating point, 700 feet. Rain is very uncommon in Egypt.

The commodities of Egypt are linen, rice, caſſia, balm, gums, drugs, ſugar, and moſt ſorts of grain. The people are Mahometans, and under the Turks, whoſe viceroy is the baſhaw of Cairo. The principal river is the Nile.

The Red Sea lies between Africa and Aſia.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

WHAT kind of people inhabit the Barbary coaſt?
What is the produce of the country?
What is the nature of their government and religion?
How is Zaara ſituated, and what was it anciently called?
What parts of Africa do Negroland and Guinea compreheud?
Repeat Mr. Cowper's lines on ſlavery.
How are Abyſſinia, Nubia, and Abex, bounded?
How is this tract of country governed?
How many men can they raiſe in caſe of a war?
What religion is taught here?
How is Zanguebar bounded?
What are the chief products of this country?
Which is Caffraria, and by whom is it inhabited?
What is the character of the Caffres?
How is Monomotapa ſituated?
How is Egypt bounded?
Which are its chief cities?
How many pyramids are there, and where do they ſtand?
What are the products of Egypt?
Where is the Red Sea?

LETTER XXXIV.

OF THE AFRICAN ISLANDS.

MY DEAR BOY,

I WILL now conduct you over the vaſt ocean to the African iſlands; and for the pleaſure of coming back, we will go to the fartheſt firſt.

Let us, therefore, make the beſt of our way from England, round the Cape of Good Hope, to the Arabian Gulf, on the eaſtmoſt part of Africa, called alſo formerly the Red Sea,

——Whoſe waves o'erthrew
Proud Pharaoh and his Memphian cavalry,
While with perfidious hatred they purſu'd
The ſojourners of Goſhen; who beheld,
From the ſafe ſhore, their floating carcaſes,
And broken chariot wheels. MILTON.

Being arrived here, at the mouth of the Red Sea, we will pay a viſit to the iſland that ſailors now call Socrata, famous for its aloes, eſteemed the beſt in the world.

Sailing down, ſouthward, we come to the *prodigious iſland* Madagaſcar, or St. Law*rence, abounding* in cattle and corn, and moſt

of the neceſſaries of life; but there is not ſufficient merchandize to induce Europeans to ſettle colonies in it. It has ſeveral petty ſavage kings of its own, both Arabs and Negroes, who make war on each other, and ſell their priſoners for ſlaves to the ſhipping which call here, taking clothes, utenſils, and other neceſſaries, in return.

Near it you ſee the four Comora Iſles, whoſe petty kings are tributary to the Portugueſe; and hereabouts lies the French iſland Bourbon, and a little higher Mauritius, ſo called by the Dutch, who firſt touched here in 1598, from one of their princes. It is now in poſſeſſion of the French.

Quitting the eaſtern world and the Indies, we muſt ſteer our courſe quick back round the Cape of Good Hope, into the immenſe Atlantic Ocean, where the firſt iſland we touch at is the ſmall but pleaſant St. Helena, at which place all the Engliſh Eaſt-India ſhips ſtop to get freſh water and proviſions in their way home. Near it are the Guinea Iſlands, St. Mathew, St. Thomas, and others, not far from the coaſt, under the equinoctial line, belonging to the Portugueſe. Theſe were ſo named by the ſailors who firſt found them on St. Helen's, St. Thomas's, and St. Matthew's feſtivals.

AFRICA
Spain
Str. of Gibraltar
Madeira I.
Canary I.
Tropic of Cancer
ATLANTIC OCEAN
BARBARY
SARA or the DESERT
ARABIA
Cape Verd I.
NEGROLAND
GUINEA
Mujac
Kor Medra
Dubarma
Socotra I.
Adel
Ajan
Magadoxo
BASTERN OCEAN
Equinoctial Line
St. Matthew
Fernandez
ETHIOPIC OCEAN
Congo
Loango
Benguela
Melinda
Mombaza
Natal
Madagascar
St. Helena
C. Negro
Tropic of Capricorn
Table B.
Cape of Good Hope
Ter. France or Mauritius
I. of Bourbon
Longitude West 40 from 20 London 0 Long. 20 East 40 from 60 London 80

Thence, northward, over againſt Cape Verd, is a lage group of iſlands, ſo called from their verdure. The ancients called them Gorgades, or land of Gorgons, and Heſperides, or Golden Apples, well known in poetical ſtory. They now belong to the Portugueſe, who are furniſhed with ſalt and goat ſkins from thence.

We ſee, higher north, the pleaſant Canaries, belonging to the Spaniards, from whence firſt came our Canary wine, and the pretty ſinging birds, called Canary Birds. The ancients called them the Fortunate Iſles, and placed there the Elyſian Fields. They are ten or twelve in number; the chief are Teneriffe, Gomera, Ferro, and Great Canary.

The fertile iſlands of Madeira, ſtill higher north, belong to the Portugueſe.

Theſe iſlands were diſcovered by Matcham, an Engliſh mariner, who fled from England for an illicit amour; he was driven on one of them by a ſtorm, and his miſtreſs dying there, he made a canoe, and carried the news of his diſcovery to Pedro, king of Arragon, which occaſioned the report that the iſland was diſcovered by a Portugueſe, A. D. 1345.

We ſtill go further northward till we come to the *Azores*, off Portugal, to which they belong, formerly abounding in goſhawks,

and so called from açor, a goshawk. The air is so pure here, and the climate so excellent, that, even in winter, there is no need of fire. Among other plants found here is the strawberry tree in the fullest perfection.

Farewell!

Questions formed for the Exercise of the Pupil.

REPEAT Milton's lines on the Red Sea.
Where is Socrata, and for what is it famous?
How is Madagascar governed?
Where are the Comoro isles?
Where are Bourbon and the Mauritius?
Where is St. Helena?
Near what remarkable circle lie the islands of St. Matthew and St. Thomas?
What were the Cape de Verd Islands formerly called?
How are the Canary Islands situated, and for what are they famous?
What did the ancients call them?
Where are the Madeira islands, and for what are they famous?
Where are the Azores, and from what did they derive their name?
What is said of the climate?

AMERICA.

LETTER XXXV.

London, ——.

LEAVING Africa, we paſs over the wide Atlantic Ocean into AMERICA. This great continent, frequently called the New World, is bounded, north, by unknown parts; weſt, by the North and South Pacific Ocean; ſouth, by the Southern Ocean; and eaſt, by the North and South Atlantic Ocean. Its length from the fartheſt point of New South Wales north, to the ſtraits of Magellan ſouth, is about eight thouſand miles; its greateſt breadth, from the Cape of St. Auguſtine, on the coaſt of Brazil, eaſt, to the South Sea, about Quito, is about three thouſand miles.

It conſiſts of two large peninſulas, divided by a narrow neck of land about fifty miles over, called the Iſthmus of Darien, or Panama; *one is called* North America, *and the other* South America.

NORTH AMERICA may be divided *firſt* into the United States, which are diſtributed into the northern, middle, and ſouthern ſtates.

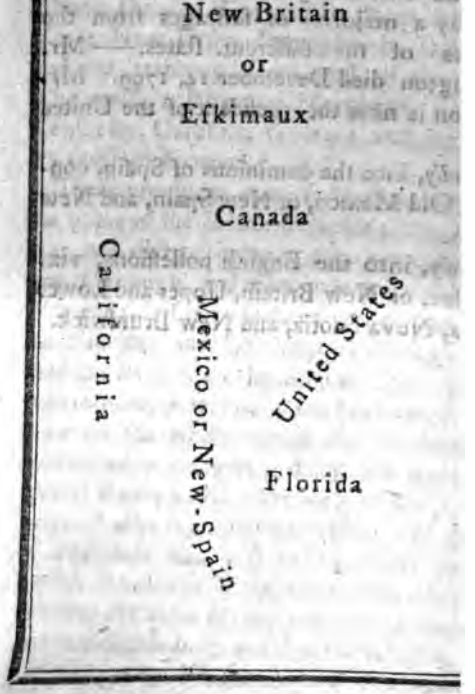
The *northern* ſtates are Vermont, New Hampſhire, Maſſachuſetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Iſland. The *middle* ſtates are New York, New Jerſey, Pennſylvania, Delaware, and the territory north-weſt of the Ohio. The *ſouthern* ſtates are Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Carolina, Georgia, and the country ſouth of Kentucky.

Theſe provinces were formerly known by the name of the Britiſh Colonies; but, after a long and deſtructive war, they were declared free, ſovereign, and independent ſtates, in the year 1783. To theſe have lately been added the Floridas and Louiſiana.—Though each ſtate has its ſeparate legiſlature and executive government, a federal union has been formed between the whole, under the ſupreme dominion of a congreſs, delegated from the ſeveral ſtates, and a "Preſident of the United States," who is annually elected. The choice of Preſident was firſt veſted ſolely in the perſon of George Waſhington—the man who directed the arms of his country in ſecuring her independence; and the choice was fully juſtified by the diſintereſtedneſs of his conduct, the modeſty of his demeanour, the prudence,

vigour, and efficacy of his adminiſtration. He reſigned in 1796, on account of ill-health and advanced years, and was ſucceeded by John Adams, Eſq. who has ſince been laid aſide, and Thomas Jefferſon elected in his place, by a majority of ſuffrages from the delegates of the different ſtates.——Mr. Waſhington died December 14, 1799. Mr. Maddiſon is now the preſident of the United States.

Secondly, into the dominions of Spain, containing Old Mexico, or New Spain, and New Mexico.

Thirdly, into the Engliſh poſſeſſions, viz. Labrador, or New Britain, Upper and Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunſwick.


New Britain
or
Efkimaux
Canada
California
Mexico or New-Spain
United States
Florida

Chriſtopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, was the firſt who undertook to extend the boundaries which ignorance had given to the world. He ſailed from Spain in the year 1492, with a fleet of three ſhips, upon the moſt adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man, and in the fate of which the inhabitants of the two worlds were intereſted. After a voyage of thirty-three days, he landed on one of thoſe iſlands now called the Bahamas. He afterwards touched on ſeveral of the iſlands in the ſame cluſter, enquiring every where for gold, which was the only object of commerce he thought worthy of his attention. In ſteering ſouthward, he found the iſland called Hiſpaniola, abounding in all the neceſſaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hoſpitable people. On his rerurn home, he touched at ſeveral iſlands to the ſouthward, and diſcovered the Caribbees. He was welcomed in Spain with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to give on ſuch occaſions, and the court received him with the higheſt marks of reſpect. He afterwards ſailed on other diſcoveries to America; but the ungrateful avaricious Spaniards, not immediately receiving thoſe golden advantages they had promiſed *themſelves from* his firſt voyage, at laſt ſuf*fered him to* die neglected and diſregarded.

The court of Spain, however, were so just to his memory, that they buried him magnificently in the cathedral of Seville, and erected a tomb over him, with this inscription:—"Columbus has given a new world to the "kingdoms of Castile and Leon." The wealth which Columbus brought into Europe tempted many persons to make equipments at their own expence. In one of these expeditions, Americus Vespusius, a merchant of Florence, sailed to the south continent of America, and being a man of address, had the honour of giving his name to half the globe.

John Cabot, an Englishman, discovered and settled Newfoundland in 1498.—Florida was discovered by John Cabot in 1500.—Louisiana was discovered by the French in 1633.—The first British settlement made in North America was in Virginia, in the reign of James I. 1607. New England was the second in 1614, by the Plymouth Company. In 1620, a large body of Dissenters, who fled from church tyranny in England, purchased the Plymouth patent, and built New Plymouth. Salem was built in 1628; and Boston, the present capital, in 1630. Pennsylvania was settled by William Penn, a celebrated Quaker, (in whose family it continued till the American revolution) 1682. Maryland,

by Lord Baltimore, 1633. Carolina, by Engliſh merchants, 1670. New York was firſt ſettled by the Scots, under Sir William Alexander, 1622; but it underwent ſeveral changes from the Engliſh to the French, and then to the Engliſh again, by treaties, and conqueſt, till it was confirmed to the latter by the peace of 1748. Canada was attempted to be ſettled by the French in 1534; they built Quebec in 1608; but the whole country was conquered by the Engliſh in 1759, and ceded by the peace in 1763.

The Indians of America are tall, and ſtrait in their limbs, beyond the proportion of moſt nations; but their bodies, though ſtrong, are not fitted to endure ſo much labour as the Europeans. They are, generally, of a brown complexion: the few that are white ſtain themſelves of a copper or red colour, and ſome with ſtreaks of blue. They are dexterous with their bows and arrows; and very fond of adorning themſelves with ſtrings of beads and ſhells about their necks, and rings and plates in their ears and noſes; they pull their beards up by the roots. They go naked in the ſummer, but in the winter cover themſelves with the ſkins of beaſts taken in hunting, which is their chief employment. They ſometimes ſcalp their priſoners, but at other

times will adopt them into their families, and treat them with great tenderneſs, unleſs they ſhould diſcover a wiſh to deſert from them, in which caſe a moſt cruel death inevitably waits the unhappy victims. They are groſs idolaters, and worſhip the ſun, moon, and ſtars.

The commodities here are, cotton, ſilk, ſkins, furs, feathers, cochineal, logwood, mahogany, tobacco, pine apples, ſugar, and drugs.

The iſlands belonging to Great Britain are Newfoundland, Cape Breton, St. John's, Bermudas or the Summer Iſles, Lucayas or Bahama Iſles, Anguilla, Nevis, Montſerrat, St. Chriſtopher's, vulgarly called St. Kitt's, Antigua, Dominica, Barbuda, St. Vincent, Grenada and the Grenadines, Trinidad, Tobago, Barbadoes, and Jamaica.

Iſlands belonging to Spain are Cuba, Porto Rico, the Virgin Iſles, and Margaretta.—Hiſpaniola, or St. Domingo, Martinique, Guadaloupe, and St. Lucia, belonged formerly to the French; but now they have not a foot of land in the Weſt Indies, Guadaloupe being juſt taken.

The principal rivers in North America are, the Miſſiſſippi, which diſcharges itſelf into the Gulf of Florida; the Ohio; and the river St. Lawrence.

Things moſt curious in this part are the immenſe lakes of freſh water, and the prodigious falls of water near Niagara. Among thoſe of a leſs grand deſcription are, the cabbage tree, one hundred feet high, with no branches but at the top; the calabaſh, which grows high like a gourd, of which, cut into different ſizes, they make their diſhes, pails, &c. and the caſſavi roots, of which the Indians uſually make their bread.

Adieu!

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is America bounded?

How is it meaſured, and what are its greateſt length and breadth?

Of what does America conſiſt, and how is it divided?

How is North America divided?

Point out on the map the ſeveral places at which Chriſtopher Columbus landed in his voyage of diſcovery?

From whom did America receive its name?

By whom were Newfoundland and Florida diſcovered?

By whom was Louiſiana diſcovered?

Which was the firſt Britiſh ſettlement in North America?

By whom was Pennſylvania founded?

How long has Canada been in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh?
How are the American Indians deſcribed?
What are the principal commodities?
Which of the Weſt India iſlands belong to Great Britain?
Which of them belong to Spain?
Which are the principal rivers in North America?
What are the moſt conſiderable curioſities?

LETTER XXXVI.

SPANISH AMERICA.

London, ——.

OLD MEXICO, called alſo NEW SPAIN, a large and rich province, ſubject to the crown of Spain, is the moſt ſouthern part of North America. Here the Spaniards firſt landed, under that monſter of cruelty Ferdinand Cortez, in the year 1521, and murdered millions of the natives, without regard to rank, age, or ſex, to obtain ſilver and gold. The chief towns are Mexico, La Vera Cruz, Truxillo, and the port of Acapulco, from whence ſail once a year two rich galleons, called Spaniſh regiſter ſhips, to the Eaſt Indies. One of theſe ſhips was taken by the Engliſh Admiral, the late Lord Anſon, in 1744, having a rich cargo of ſpecie, and other valuable effects on board, eſtimated at one million and ſix hundred thouſand pounds ſterling.

NEW MEXICO, or NEW GRANADA, lies north of Old Mexico. Its chief city is Santa Fé. This province is very little known to us, and in all appearance not very fertile, *ſince what is* diſcovered of it contains only heaths, mountains, and ſtony land.

CALIFORNIA, contiguous to New Mexico, the coaſt of which is not yet fully diſcovered.

THE UNITED STATES.

FLORIDA extends from the eaſt ſide of the Miſſiſſippi to the frontiers of Carolina and Georgia, including all the iſlands within ſix leagues of the coaſt, and is divided into eaſt and weſt, 500 miles long, and 440 broad. Chief towns are St. Auguſtine in Eaſt Florida, 4300 miles S. W. from London, and Penſacola in Weſt Florida, 4520 miles diſtant. The country is very fruitful, but moſtly uncultivated.

GEORGIA, next to Florida, is on the north. Its chief towns are Savannah, 4100 miles S. W. from London, and Frederica. It is a very flouriſhing ſtate, containing 120,000 inhabitants, at the head of which are a governor, an executive council, and a houſe of aſſembly.

The Engliſh firſt eſtabliſhed a colony here in 1732.

CAROLINA joins to Georgia, and is divided into north and ſouth. Its chief town is *Charleſton*,* 4070 miles S. W. from London,

* Long. 79° 12' W. Lat. 32° 45' N.

ſo called from King Charles II. which, for its ſize, beauty, and trade, vies with the firſt towns in America.

VIRGINIA, north of Carolina, ſo called from the virgin Queen Elizabeth, in whoſe reign it was diſcovered by Sir Walter Raleigh, in the year 1584. Its capital is James Town, beſides which Williamſburgh is a town of note, being 3750 miles S. W. from London. The encroachments made by the French on the banks of the Miſſiſſippi were the cauſe of the war between England and France from 1756 to 1763. Hence we have the moſt excellent tobacco.

MARYLAND, ſo called from Mary, queen to Charles I. Annapolis, its capital, is 3680 miles from London, and a ſmall neat town of one hundred and fifty houſes; the ſtreets are irregular, and not paved. This province belonged to Lord Baltimore, who held it in fee of the crown. Its chief riches are from the culture of tobacco.

PENNSYLVANIA, north of Maryland, ſo called from Sir William Penn, to whoſe family it belonged. Its capital town is Philadelphia, 3750 miles from London, the fineſt and beſt ſituated city in America, containing thirty thouſand houſes, and one hundred and twenty thouſand inhabitants, who are moſtly quakers.

and Jerſey, is 3490 miles from Lo
chief town New York, the reſiden
Governor. It contains about three
houſes, and above twelve thouſan
tants. This province is extremel
and fertile, producing abundance
barley, peas, fruit, &c. Several iſlan
to New York; the two principal a
Iſland, and Staten Iſland.

NEW ENGLAND is moſtly inha
Independents and Preſbyterians. I
polis is Boſton, diſtant from Lon
miles, large, handſome, and well b
taining about three thouſand good h
churches, and nearly twenty thouſa
bitants. New England is divided
provinces. New Hampſhire. Maſ

rivers and lakes ſo various and grand, as to excite our admiration by barely contemplating the benefits which the inhabitants muſt hereafter derive from them. For inſtance, Lake Ontario is about 600 miles in circumference, Lake Huron is reckoned 1000, and Lake Superior between 15 and 1600—in magnitude almoſt equal to the ſeas of Europe; and though they have no immediate communication with the Atlantic Ocean, yet they afford conſiderable advantages to the operations of commerce: Carver has deſcribed four of the moſt capital rivers in America, *i. e.* the St. Lawrence, the Miſſiſſippi, the river Bourbon or Red River, and the Oragon, as having their ſources all in the ſame neighbourhood—an inſtance not to be parallelled in any other quarter of the globe; indeed the waters of the three former are within thirty miles of each other, but the ſource of the Oragon is ſomewhat farther weſt; and each river diſcharges its waters into a different ocean, after travelling 2000 miles from its ſource, for that is the diſtance from this ſpot to the Bay of St. Lawrence eaſt, to the Bay of Mexico ſouth, to Hudſon's Bay north, and to the Bay of the Straits of Annian weſt: the *Miſſiſſippi is ſuppoſed to be navigable for 1500 miles above* its mouth.

mildneis of the government, the local
tages of ſoil, climate, &c. the emig
occaſioned by the perturbed ſtate of E
the cordiality with which the emigra
received, and the immenſe tracts of fin
to be ſettled, muſt continue to favc
rapid population of America, and giv
bability to the calculation, that in th
ſpace of twenty or twenty-five yeai
number of its preſent inhabitants will
be doubled!

Soon after the peace of 1783, the C
formed the idea of building a capital
permanent ſeat of government; a fork
by the Potowmac and the Eaſtern Bran
the choſen ſpot for this undertaking.
the city of Waſhington, on a more ext

BRITISH AMERICA.

VA SCOTIA or NEW SCOTLAND, north
ew England, is extremely cold. Its
; of note are, the harbour of Annapolis,
lled in honour of Queen Anne; and
ıx, diſtant 2880 miles from London. It
very fertile country, inhabited by an
ı nation, called Iroquois.

NADA, or the province of Quebec, was
ıered by Great Britain in 1759, and the
ɔean inhabitants being deſcended from
rench, are of the Romiſh religion, and
ı biſhop of that perſuaſion appointed by
ritannic Majeſty. Its principal towns
uebec, diſtant from London 3120 miles,
Iontreal. But by an act of Parliament
l in 1791, the country is divided into two
nces, Upper and Lower Canada; and
ıſtitution, in imitation of that of Great
n, was given to each. Here is the ſtu-
ɔus cataract called the falls of Niagara;
ream is about a mile wide, divided by a
· iſland in the form of a half moon. The
ndicular height is one hundred and
eight feet, and the noiſe may, at times,
ırd upwards of fifteen miles.

New Britain, or Terra de Labrador, the moſt northern part of North America, is extremely barren, and intenſely cold. We have no ſettlements here. A ſuperintendant of trade only reſides at Labrador.

On the weſt and north-weſt ſide of our plantations lie large tracts of land, with many great lakes, where various nations of ſavages inhabit.

The northern land contains ſome iſlands and ſettlements of European nations in Hudſon's Bay, and other coaſts of Greenland, near the arctic circle, but few of them are much known, frequented, or inhabited.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

TO whom does Old Mexico belong, and which are the chief towns?

How is New Mexico ſituated, and what is its chief city?

How is California ſituated?

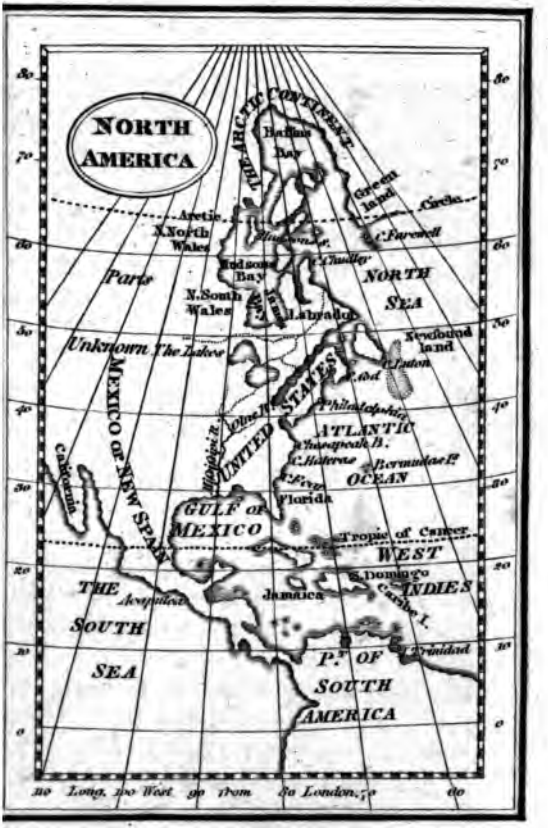
How far does Florida extend?

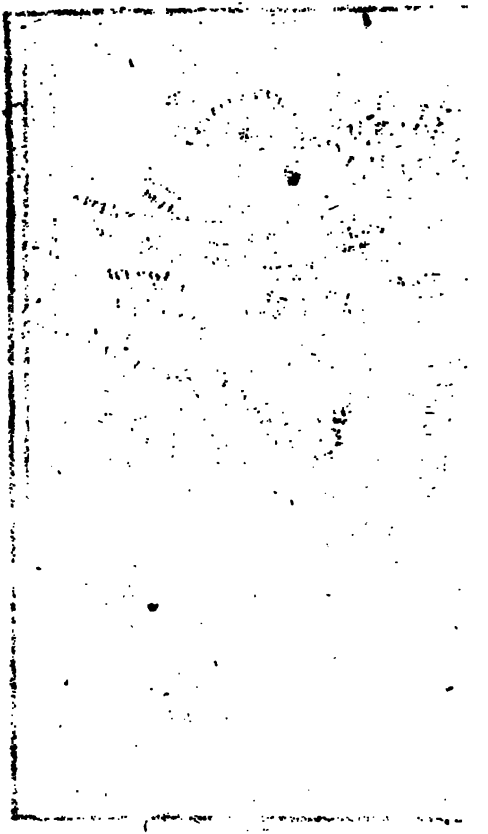
From what do Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, and Pennſylvania, take their names?

For what are the Jerſeys celebrated?

What is ſaid of the population and climate of North America?

What is ſaid of the lakes and rivers of North America?


NORTH AMERICA
THE ARCTIC CONTINENT
Baffins Bay
Greenland
Arctic Circle
N. North Wales
C. Farewell
Hudsons Bay
NORTH SEA
Parts Unknown
N. South Wales
Labrador
Newfoundland
The Lakes
Lake
Philadelphia
UNITED STATES
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Chesapeak B.
C. Hatteras
Bermudas I.
Florida
GULF of MEXICO
Tropic of Cancer
WEST INDIES
MEXICO or NEW SPAIN
California
THE SOUTH SEA
Acapulco
Jamaica
S. Domingo
Caribbe I.
Trinidad
P.r OF SOUTH AMERICA
80 Long. West from London



LETTER XXXVII.

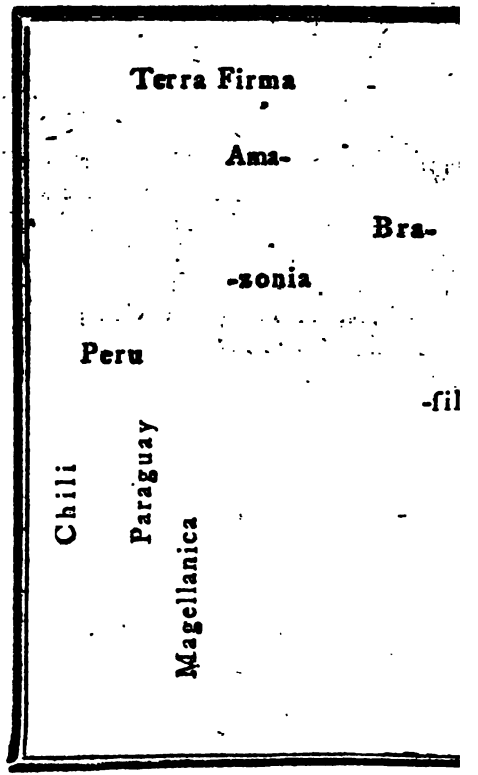
MY DEAR BOY, *London*, ——.

SOUTH-AMERICA is ſomething like a large triangle, lying in the vaſt Southern Ocean, divided into ſeven parts; Terra Firma; Peru; the country of the Amazons; Braſil, formerly called the province of Santa Croix; the province of Plata, or Paraguay; Chili; and Terra Magellanica, or Patagonia.

South America has no inland ſea, but the river Amazon, and that of La Plata, are the largeſt in the world.

The mountains in South America are the loftieſt on the face of the globe, and are intermixed with volcanos of the moſt ſublime and terrific deſcription. The Andes follow the windings of the coaſt, and extend 4600 miles. The higheſt are near the equator, and are covered with perpetual ſnow.

The parts of South America are diſpoſed upon your map in the following manner:


Terra Firma
Ama-
Bra-
-zonia
Peru
-fil
Chili
Paraguay
Magellanica

TERRA FIRMA, the firſt continent on which the Spaniards ſet foot after they had ſubdued the Caribbee Iſlands, is ſouth of the Iſthmus of Darien. The natives here are of a perfect copper red, and ſome of an olive colour, but none quite black. Its chief towns are Surinam, Panama, diſtance from London 5360 miles, Porto-Bello, and Carthagena.

PERU, a very pleaſant, populous country, abounding in gold and ſilver mines, ſubject to the Spaniards. From this place come Peruvian or Jeſuit's Bark, the fineſt remedy in the world for fevers, and the noted Balſam of Peru, which diſtils from a little tree. Chief towns are, Lima, diſtance from London 5030 miles, Payta, and Truxillo.

AMAZONIA is prodigiouſly large, wonderfully fertile, and watered by the moſt magnificent river in the world, called the Amazons. Up this river, it is ſaid, the Portugueſe, going to make diſcoveries, in 1541, met on the ſhore an army of warlike women, with whom they had a rencounter, and from thence they called this country Amazonia, very little of it being known by Europeans to this day.

BRAZIL. Through the whole of this country, at the depth of twenty-four feet from

the ſurface, there is ſaid to run a thin vein of gold, the particles of which are carried by the ſprings and heavy rains into the contiguous ſtreams, from the ſands of which they are gathered by the negroes employed for that purpoſe. Chief town is St Salvador, belonging to the Portugueſe.

PARAGUAY, or Rio de la Plata, is a level country, bounded on the weſt by the mountains of Andes, which part it from Peru and Chili; and on the eaſt by other high mountains, which part it from Brazil. In length 1500 miles, in breadth 1080. Its produce is corn, maize, rice, gold and ſilver mines. It is ſubject to Spain, and the Jeſuits have great property here. The greateſt part of the Peruvian and Chileſe treaſure is ſhipped at Buenos Ayres. The natives, who are ſaid to have lived in tents like the Tartars, were firſt diſcovered by the Spaniards ſailing up the river La Plata in 1515, where they built Buenos Ayres, the chief port town in South America, ſituated 6960 miles S. W. from London.

CHILI, ſouth of Peru, is a mountainous country, 1200 miles long, and 600 broad. It is exceedingly fruitful, producing almoſt all the luxuries of life, beſides gold, ſilver, &c.

It is ſubject to Spain, and the inhabitants are papiſts and pagans. Its chief towns are St. Jago,* diſtant 7560 miles S.W. from London, and Baldivia. In Chili it never rains, the ſky is rarely cloudy, the abundant dews of night ſupply the want of rain.

TERRA MAGELLANICA (the moſt ſouthern part of the continent of South America, which is alſo called Patagonia) derives its name from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portugueſe, who firſt diſcovered it in the year 1519; as alſo that famous ſtrait which bears his name. Neither Patagonia nor Amazonia have ever been under the yoke of any European power. They are both divided into ſeveral kingdoms. The inhabitants worſhip the images of their departed heroes. Not far from Patagonia are the Falkland Iſlands.

The inland parts are but little known; the greateſt part of the coaſts are poſſeſſed by the inhabitants derived from Spain and Portugal, who have made various ſettlements there.

I am, my dear boy,
moſt affectionately,

———.

* Long. 77° W. Lat. 34° S.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil

INTO how many parts is South America divi
Which are the chief towns of Terra Firma?
For what is Peru famous?
For what is Amazonia celebrated?
For what is Brazil famous, and what is the town?
How is Paraguay bounded?
From what port are the treaſures of Peru and ſhipped?
For what is Chili famous, and what is its town?
From whom does the moſt ſouthern part of A take its name?

LETTER XXXVIII.

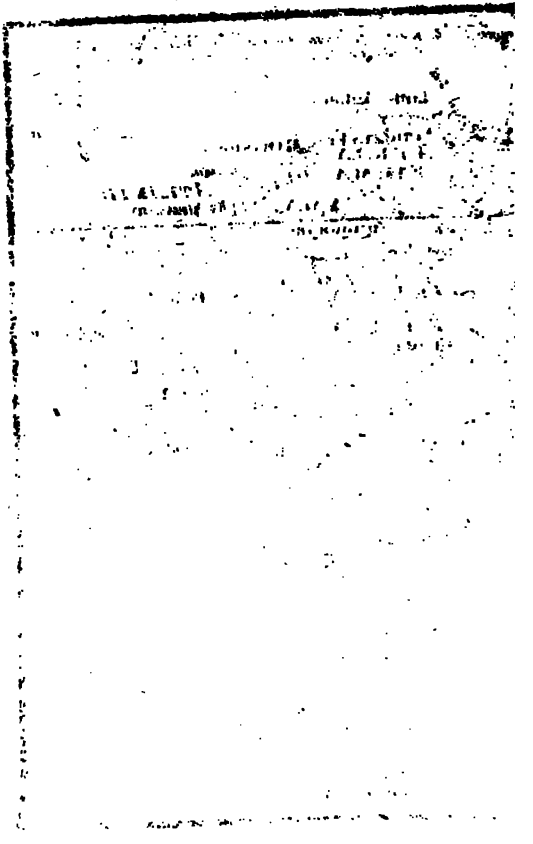
OF THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

London, ——.

WE will now take a view of the iſlands cattered round the continent of America; for vhich purpoſe we muſt make a long voyage rom England quite to and through part of he wide Atlantic Ocean; where, when we rrive on the north-eaſt coaſt of North America, you will ſee, over-againſt the mouth of he river St. Lawrence, the large mountainous ſland Newfoundland, famous for its cod iſhery, which employs 300 ſhips, and 10,000 eamen, the profit of which amounts to 00,0001. annually. It was diſcovered by John Cabot, in the year 1498, and ſtill continues in he poſſeſſion of the Engliſh. Further ſouth ; a cluſter of ſmall iſlands, near 400 in all, elonging to the Engliſh, called the Bermudas, ound firſt by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, 1 the year 1503; they have alſo received ie name of the Somer Iſles, from Sir John omer's having been driven thither in a ſtorm. *heir produce is,* vegetables, fruits, timber,

&c. Afterwards, againſt Flo
fruitful Lucayos, or Bahama Iſla
firſt land diſcovered by Colum
1492. They are about five hun
ber, twelve of which are large
the remainder ſmall, and ſome o
rocks. New Providence, whic
the ſovereignty of the whole, w
the Engliſh, from whom it w
Spain in the late war, but retai
1783, and confirmed to us at th
peace. Lower down is Cuba,
fineſt iſlands in the univerſe, w
port the Havannah, belonging
niards; and Jamaica, famous
ſugar, pepper, &c. taken for the
Oliver Cromwell: its capital i
Eaſt of theſe you ſee the ple
Hiſpaniola, or St. Domingo, belo
French; its chief port is Domi
well-built city: and not far of
Porto Rico, called alſo Boriqua, i
Spaniards are ſaid to have maſſac
dred thouſand natives before they
the iſland. Hence, eaſtward, lie
chain of ſmall iſlands, called th
from the firſt inhabitants, extermi
time ſince by the Chriſtians
among them, belonging to the

Longitude 80 West 70 from 60 Lon 50 don 40
Little Antilles
Venezuela
TERRA
FIRMA
R. Oronoco
Curiana
GUIANA
ATLANTIC
AMA
R. Amazon
Equinoctial
Quito
R. Amazon
Payta
LIMA
ZONIA
BRA
P E R U
Lima
R. Tocantin
R. S. Francis
S.t Salvador
SIL
OCEAN
Tropic
of Capricorn
PARA
GUAY
S.t Catherines I.
S.t Jago
CHILI
R. Plate
C. S.t Anthony
SEA
Lat. Chile
MAGELLANS
Falklands I.
SOUTH
AMERICA
York I.
Trinity
S.t Dn Magellan
Cape Horn
90 80 70 60 50 40 30



Barbadoes, Antigua, Montſerrat, St. Chriſtopher's, Martinico, Nevis, &c. to the French, Guadaloupe, &c. The Leeward Iſlands lie further on the eaſt of Terra Firma, in South America, and belong moſtly to the Spaniards. Farther down, quite at the foot of South America, you may ſee the inhoſpitable rocks of Terra del Fuego, or Land of Fire, whoſe aſpect affords a proſpect the moſt dreary and uncomfortable that can be imagined; it appears without the leaſt mixture of earth or mould, like one continued chain of inacceſſible rocks, terminating at a prodigious height, in innumerable rugged points, clothed with eternal ſnow, and the hills whereon they riſe ſeem to be cleft aſunder, as if by earthquakes: the chaſms, horrible to behold, extending through the main ſubſtance of the rocks, almoſt to the very bottom. There are many other iſlands of leſs extent and note, both on the coaſt, and in the vaſt South Sea.

I cannot conclude this letter with
ſome notice of the late numerous a
ant diſcoveries; they are,

I. The Iſland OTAHEITE, ſitu
South Pacific Ocean, 17 degrees S
149 W. long. This iſland is 120
circumference; contains 240,000 in
producing excellent fruits, ſugar ca
ſhrubs, and beautiful flowers. Th
venomous creatures here. It was
by Capt. Wallis in 1767.

II. SOCIETY Iſlands, lying in
S. lat. and 150 W. long. Theſe iſl
diſcovered by Capt. Cook in the y
Their productions are exactly the ſ
Otaheite.

IV. FRIENDLY Iſlands, in S. lat. 21 degrees and W. long. 175, ſo called on account of the diſpoſition of the inhabitants. They form a cluſter of above twenty iſlands, the principal of which, called Amſterdam, by Taſman, who firſt diſcovered it, is about twenty-one miles long, and thirteen broad. They are inhabited by an induſtrious race of people, who cultivate the earth.

V. NEW HEBRIDES, a cluſter of ſmall iſlands between lat. 14 and 20 degrees S. and long. 166 and 170 E. The inhabitants reſemble thoſe of New Guinea, and wear a rope tied ſo tight about their waiſts, as would be death to any perſon not uſed to it by degrees.

VI. NEW CALEDONIA, from lat. 19 degrees to 22 degrees S. and from long, 163 to 167 E. The natives are ſtout, tall, and well proportioned, and their colour a dark cheſnut brown.

VII. NEW ZEALAND, two large iſlands, between 34 and 38 degrees S. lat. and between 166 and 179 degrees of E. long. The inhabitants are robuſt, of a dark complexion, fierce and warlike, and eat the fleſh of their enemies, whom they have either killed or taken in battle. They mark or tattow their ſkin, by pricking it with a ſmall inſtrument, dipped in *ſomething like* lamp black.

VIII. NEW HOLLAND extends from lat. 43 degrees S. to within 10 degrees of the equator; and from 110 to 153 degrees E. long. This vaſt iſland conſiderably exceeds all Europe in extent, but is neither fertile nor populous. The inhabitants are without either arts or induſtry, living in tents, and having no towns. It was viſited by Captain Cook, who ſailed along the coaſts, and gave the eaſtern part the name of New South Wales. Botany Bay, on the eaſt ſide of the iſland, is the place to which the Britiſh government tranſport their men and women convicts.

IX. NEW GUINEA, ſeparated from New Holland by a ſtrait. This is a very pleaſant country, but the natives are barbarous.

X. NEW BRITAIN and NEW IRELAND, two iſlands north of New Guinea. They abound with high hills and large trees. The natives are black.

XI. EASTER ISLAND, lat. 27 degrees S. and long. 109 degrees W. An inhoſpitable country, that affords neither ſafe anchorage, freſh water, nor wood for fuel.

XII. The MARQUESAS, five ſmall iſlands, between lat. 9 and 10 degrees S. and 138 and 139 long. W. Hood's Iſland, the moſt northern, is ſcarcely 50 miles in circumference; the others, except Chriſtina, are very ſmall.

XIII. SANDWICH ISLANDS. Theſe conſiſt of twelve iſlands, the principal of which is OWHYHEE, where that celebrated navigator, Captain Cook, who diſcovered them, terminated his ſervices to mankind and his life, falling a ſacrifice to the fury of the enraged ſavages, in a diſpute which he unfortunately had with them in 1789. They are ſituated between 22° 15′ and 18° 53′ N. latitude.

Between KAMSCHATKA, which is a large peninſula in the north of Aſia, and America, lie a great number of iſlands, inhabited by a race of men of a ſhort ſtature, but ſtout and well made; very revengeful, and prone to ſuicide.

Queſtions formed for the Exerciſe of the Pupil.

HOW is Newfoundland ſituated, and for what is it famous?

Where are the Bermudas, and what other name do they go by?

Where are the Bahama iſlands?

What is ſaid of Cuba?

For what is Jamaica famous, and by whom was it taken?

What is the capital of Jamaica?

What is ſaid of Porto-Rico?

How are the Caribbees ſituate, and which are the principal iſlands?

Which are the Leeward iſlands?

Where is Terra Del Fuego, and what is ſaid remarkable of it?

How is Otaheite ſituated, and for what is it famous?

Which are the Society iſlands?

Which are the Friendly iſlands, and what is the principal one?

Which are the New Hebrides, and for what are the inhabitants remarkable?

Point out New Caledonia.

Where is New Zealand, and what is ſaid of the inhabitants of thoſe iſlands?

What is ſaid of New Holland, and the inhabitants of that place?

Where is New Guinea?

Where are New Britain and New Ireland?

Where is Eaſter iſland?

Where are the Sandwich iſlands, and for what are they remarkable?

LETTER XXXIX.

USE of the TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

WE will now, my dear boy, proceed to the uſe of the Terreſtrial Globe, which is a round ball, exhibiting on the ſurface an exact delineation of the chief kingdoms, nations, and diſtances, juſt as they are in nature. This curious and entertaining inſtrument conſiſts of ſeveral parts. I. Two poles (being the ends of the axis, on which the globe turns to perform the diurnal motions), repreſenting thoſe of the world: the meridian, that is a braſs circle ſurrounding the globe, the upper part of which is graduated from the equator towards the poles; but the lower part from the poles towards the equator, This circle not only ſurrounds the globe, but is joined to it at the poles themſelves. II. The wooden horizon, or frame, which ſupports the whole globe; the upper part of it repreſents our true horizon, and has ſeveral circles drawn upon it. The firſt, next the globe, contains the twelve ſigns of the Zodiac, through which the ſun or earth revolves in a year; theſe are

ſubdivided into ſingle degrees. The next circle exhibits the Julian, and the third the Gregorian Calendar (or old and new ſtyle), divided into months and days. On the outſide of theſe are generally delineated the 32 points of the compaſs. III. The Hour Circle, divided into twice 12 hours, fitted to the meridian round the north pole; which pole carries a little index pointing to the hour. IV. A thin ſlip of braſs, called a quadrant of altitude, divided into 90 degrees, the ſame ſize with thoſe on the equinoctial, to be faſtened occaſionally to the top of the Meridian, in order to meaſure the diſtances and directions of the places from each other. Laſtly, On the ſurface of the globe are alſo delineated the Equinoctial Line, divided into 180 degrees each way from the firſt or chief meridian. The Ecliptic,* divided into 12 ſigns, and each ſign into 30 degrees; the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn; the two Polar Circles; and the 24 Meridians, correſponding with the 24 hours of day and night.

* The Ecliptic Line repreſents that path in the Heavens which the ſun ſeems to deſcribe by the earth's annually revolving round it. It is divided into 12 equal parts, and each of theſe into 30 others, correſponding with the 12 months and the days of the month. The names and characters of the 12 ſigns, with the time of the ſun's entrance into each, are as follow:

The uſe of this curious mathematical inſtrument is to point out the various *phenomena* belonging to the different nations and inhabitants of the world, with reference to their diſtance, poſition, varieties of days and nights, changes, and revolutions of the ſeaſons, in an eaſy and natural manner, without the trouble of long and tedious calculations. I ſhall now proceed to the ſolution of the moſt uſeful Problems on the Terreſtrial Globe, firſt premiſing, "that the latitude of a place is "equal to the elevation of the pole at that "place;" for if the Arch of the Meridian between the place and the Pole is added to the latitude of the place, it makes 90 degrees; alſo if it be added to the Pole's elevation, or arch between the Pole and Horizon, the ſum is 90 degrees; whence the propoſition is evident.

Aries	*Taurus*	*Gemini*	*Cancer*	*Leo*
♈	♉	♊	♋	♌
Mar. 20.	Apr. 20.	May 21.	June 22.	July 23.

Virgo	*Libra*	*Scorpio*	*Sagitarius*	*Capricornus*
♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
Aug. 23.	Sept. 23.	Oct. 23,	Nov. 22.	Dec. 22.

Aquarius	*Piſces*
♒	♓

the north part of the world, which may be done by means of a little compaſs, and the globe will repreſent the natural ſituation of the earth itſelf.

Note. In all problems relating to north latitude, you muſt elevate the north pole; but in thoſe that have ſouth latitude, you muſt raiſe the ſouth pole.

The north pole muſt always incline to that part of the horizon marked June; and the ſouth pole to that marked December.

Ex. Rectify the globe for the latitude of Liſbon, Calcutta, Tobolſk, Copenhagen, Naples, Cape Horn, and the Cape of Good Hope.

PROB. IV. *The longitude or latitude of a place being given, to find it upon the globe.*

Bring the degree of longitude found on the equator to the meridian; then under the degree of latitude, on the braſs meridian, is the place required. Thus, ſuppoſe an Engliſh privateer falls in with a French ſhip in 36 degrees 30 minutes north latitude, and 32 degrees longitude weſt from London, you will find it to be in the middle of the North Atlantic Ocean, a little ſouth of the Azore Iſles.

THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE

Rectified for the Latitude of London.

Ex. What iſland is that which is a little more than 5° S. lat. and nearly 127° W. long.?—What city is that which is about 59° N. lat. and 18° E. long.?—What part of Africa has 16° N. lat. and 16° W. long.? What city is that which has nearly 60° N. lat. and 5° E. long.?—What conſiderable bay is that which is 34° S. lat. and 19° E. long.?—What is that iſland moſe lat. is nearly 50° S. and the long. 70° E.?

PROB. V. *To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic*

Look for the day of the month in the outer calendar upon the horizon (if the globe was made before the alteration of the ſtyle) and oppoſite it you will find the ſign and degree the ſun is in that day. Thus on the 25th of March, the ſun's place is four degrees and a half in Aries. Then look for that ſign and degree upon the ecliptic line marked on the globe, and there fix a ſmall black patch, and is prepared for the ſolution of the following problems.

Note. The earth's place is always in the ſign and degree oppoſite the ſun; thus when the ſun is four degrees and a half in Aries, the earth is four degrees and a half in Libra; and ſo of any other place.

Ex. Find the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the 10th of February, 15th of April, 25th of May, 21ſt of June, the 18th of October, 19th of November, and the 21ſt of December.

PROB. VI. *To find the ſun's declination, that is, his diſtance from the equinoctial line either northward or ſouthward.*

Bring his place to the edge of the meridian; obſerve what degree of the meridian lies over it, and that is his declination. If the ſun is on the north ſide of the line, he is ſaid to have north declination; but if on the ſouth ſide, he has ſouth declination. Thus on the 20th of April the ſun has eleven degrees and a half north declination, but on the 26th of October he has twelve and an half degrees ſouth declination.

Note. The greateſt declination can never be more than 23 degrees and a half either north or ſouth; that being the greateſt diſtance of the tropics from the equinoctial, and beyond which the ſun never goes.

Ex. What is the ſun's declination on the 10th of January, the 24th of February, the 10th of April, the 21ſt of June, the 12th of Auguſt, the 22d of September, and on the 20th of December?

PROB. VII. *To find where the ſun is vertical on any day; that is, to find over whoſe heads the ſun will paſs on that day.*

Bring the ſun's place to the meridian, obſerve his declination, or hold a pen or wire

over it; then turn the globe round, and all thoſe countries which paſs under the wire will have the ſun over their heads that day at noon. Thus on the 16th of April the inhabitants of the northern parts of Terra Firma, Porto Bello, the Philippine Iſles, ſouthern parts of India, Abyſſinia, Ethiopia, and Guinea, have the ſun over their heads that day at 12 o'clock.

Note. This appearance can only happen to thoſe who live in the torrid zone, becauſe the ſun never ſtrays farther from the equinoctial, either northward or ſouthward, than to the two tropics, from whence he returns again.

Ex. To find to what places the ſun is vertical on the 21ſt of December, the 24th of February, the 21ſt of June, the 19th of Auguſt, and the 10th of November.

PROB. VIII. *To find over whoſe heads the ſun is at any given hour.*

Bring the place where you are (ſuppoſe at London) to the meridian; ſet the index to the given hour by your watch, then turn the globe till the index points to the upper 12, or noon, look under the degree of declination for that day, and that is the place to which the ſun is vertical, or over its zenith, at that

time. Thus on the 13th of May, a l
five in the afternoon, at London, I
ſun is then over the heads of thoſe
at Kingſton in Jamaica, in the Weſt

Note. If it be morning, the globe
turned from eaſt to weſt; if in the a
it muſt be turned from weſt to eaſt.

Ex. Where is the ſun vertical on the 8th of
at eight in the evening, at twelve at noon, a
in the morning? Where is it vertical the 20
tober, at four in the morning, at two in the
and at eleven at night?

PROB. IX. *To find, at any hour of what o'clock it is at any place in the*

Bring the place where you are to
meridian; ſet the index to the hour
watch; turn the globe till the place
looking for comes under the meridian,
index will point out the time there
Thus, when it is ſix o'clock in the ev
England, it is half an hour paſt eight
at Jeruſalem. Almoſt midnight at th
of the Great Mogul. Two in the
at Pekin. Seven in the middle of th
South Sea; and noon at Florida,
and the Iſthmus of Panama.

Er. What o'clock is it at Delhi and at Medina when it is eight o'clock in the morning in London? When is it midnight at Rome, what o'clock is it at New York, at Bhering's Straits, and at the Cape of Good Hope?

PROB. X. *To find at what hour the ſun riſes and ſets any day in the year; and alſo upon what point of the compaſs.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place you are in; bring the ſun's place to the meridian, and ſet the index to 12, then turn the ſun's place to the eaſtern ſide of the horizon, and the index will point out the hour of riſing; if you bring it to the weſtern edge of the horizon, the index will ſhew the ſetting. Thus on the 16th day of March, the ſun roſe a little paſt ſix, and ſet a little before ſix.

Note. In the ſummer the ſun riſes and ſets a little to the northward of the eaſt and weſt points; but in winter, a little to the ſouthward of them. If, therefore, when the ſun's place is brought to the eaſtern and weſtern edges of the horizon, you look on the circle right againſt the little patch, (ſee Prob. V.) you will *ſee the point* of the compaſs upon which the *ſun riſes* and ſets that day.

Ex. What time does the ſun riſe and ſet, and on what point of the compaſs, on the 19th of January, the 1ſt of May, the 4th of June, the 12th of Auguſt, the 21ſt of September, and the 5th of November?

PROB. XI. *To find the length of the day and night at any time of the year.*

Double the time of the ſun's riſing that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of its ſetting, and it gives the length of the day. This problem ſhews how long the ſun ſtays with us any day, and how long he is abſent from us any night. Thus on the 26th of May the ſun riſes about four, and ſets about eight; therefore the day is 16 hours long, and the night eight.

Ex. How long is the day and night on the 24th of January, the 8th of March, the 10th of July, and the 6th of December?

PROB. XII. *To find the length of the longeſt or ſhorteſt day at any place upon the earth.*

Rectify the globe for that place, bring the beginning of Cancer to the meridian; ſet the index to 12, then bring the ſame degree of Cancer to the eaſtern part of the horizon, and the index will ſhew the time of the ſun's *riſing.* If the ſame degree be brought to the

weſtern ſide, the index will ſhew the ſetting, which doubled (as in the laſt problem) will give the length of the longeſt day and ſhorteſt night. If we bring the beginning of Capricorn to the meridian, and proceed in all reſpects as before, we ſhall have the length of the longeſt night and ſhorteſt day. Thus in the Great Mogul's dominions, the longeſt day is 14 hours; and the ſhorteſt night 10 hours; the ſhorteſt day is 10 hours, and the longeſt night 14 hours. At Peterſburgh, the capital of Ruſſia, the longeſt day is about 19 hours and a half, and the ſhorteſt night four hours and a half: ſhorteſt day four hours and a half, and longeſt night 19 hours and a half.

Note 1. In all places near the equator, the ſun riſes and ſets at ſix the year round. From thence to the polar circles, the days increaſe as the latitude increaſes; ſo that at thoſe circles themſelves, the longeſt day is 24 hours, and the longeſt night juſt the ſame. From the polar circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; ſo that at the very pole, the ſun ſhines for ſix months together in ſummer, and is abſent from it ſix months in winter.

2. When it is ſummer with the northern *inhabitants*, it is winter with the ſouthern, *and the* contrary; and every part of the

world partakes of an equal ſhare of light and darkneſs.

Ex. What is the length of the longeſt, and the ſhorteſt day, at Paris, at Baſtia, at Batavia, at Cherſon, at Aſtrakan, at the Straits of Meſſina, and at Cape Horn?

PROB. XIII. *To find all thoſe inhabitants to whom the ſun is at this moment riſing or ſetting; to whom it is mid-day and mid-night.*

Find the ſun's place in the ecliptic, and raiſe the pole as much above the horizon as the ſun (that day) declines from the equator; then bring the place where the ſun is vertical, at that hour, to the braſs meridian; and it will be in the zenith or centre of the horizon. Now ſee what countries lie on the weſtern edge of the horizon; for in them the ſun is riſing; to thoſe on the eaſtern edge he is ſetting; to thoſe under the upper part of the meridian it is noon day; and to thoſe under the lower part of it, it is midnight. Thus on the 25th of April, at ſix o'clock in the evening at Worceſter, the ſun is riſing at New Zealand, and to thoſe who are ſailing in the middle of the Great South Sea. The ſun is ſetting in Sweden, Hungary, Italy, Turkey, in the middle of Negroland, and Guinea.

is noon at the middle of Mexico, Bay of Honduras, middle of Florida, Canada, &c. and midnight in the middle of Tartary, Bengal, India, and the ſeas near the Sunda Iſles.

Ex. To what places is the ſun riſing and ſetting, and to whom is it noon and midnight, on the 1ſt of June, when it is nine in the morning at London;—and on the 1ſt of December, when it is eleven at night at Conſtantinople?

PROB. XIV. *To find the beginning and end of twilight.*

The twilight is that faint light which opens the morning by little and little in the eaſt, before the ſun riſes; and gradually ſhuts in the evening in the weſt, after the ſun is ſet. It ariſes from the ſun's illuminating the upper part of the atmoſphere, and begins always when he approaches within 18 degrees of the eaſtern part of the horizon, and ends when he deſcends 18 degrees below the weſtern; when dark night commences, and continues till day breaks again. To find the beginning of twilight—rectify the globe: turn the degree of the ecliptic, which is oppoſite to the ſun's place, till it is elevated 18 degrees on the quadrant of altitude above the horizon on the weſt, ſo will the index point the hour when twilight begins. To find when it ends

—bring the ſame degree of the ecliptic to 18 degrees of the quadrant on the eaſt ſide, and the index will point the time when twilight ends. Thus, on May 16, at London, twilight begins a little after one in the morning; and ends a little before eleven at night. In theſe parts we have no total night, but a conſtant twilight, from the 20th of May to the 20th of July following, which is about two months.

Note. The reaſon we uſe the place oppoſite the ſun, in this problem, and raiſe it above the horizon, is, becauſe the quadrant of altitude in general is not long enough, nor graduated to 18 degrees below the horizon.

Ex. To find the beginning and end of twilight on the 25th of February, the 29th of April, and the 20th of September, at Leghorn; at Warſaw; at Corinth; and at Pekin.

PROB. XV. *To meaſure the diſtance from one town to another.*

Take the diſtance with a pair of compaſſes, and apply it to the equinoctial, that will give the number of degrees between them, which being multiplied by 60 (the number of geographical or computed miles in one degree),

gives the exact distance sought: or, extend the quadrant of altitude from one place to the other, that will shew the number of degrees in like manner, which may be reduced to miles as before. Thus the distance from London to Madrid is 11 degrees and a half. From Paris to Constantinople 19 degrees and a half. From Bristol to Boston in New England 45 degrees, which, multiplied by 60, gives 2700 geographical miles.

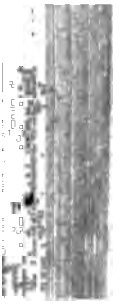
Note. No place can be further from another than 180 degrees,—that being half the circumference of the globe, and consequently the greatest distance.

Ex. What is the distance across land from Paris to Calcutta; from Petersburgh to Canton; from Vienna to Lisbon; from Mecca to Delhi?

What is the nearest distance from the port of London to Rio de Janeiro, from thence to the Cape of Good Hope, and from the Cape to the island of Ceylon?

PROB. XVI. *To find the position, or upon what point of the compass one town or country bears from another.*

Rectify the globe to the latitude of one of the places, and bring it to the meridian; then *extend* the quadrant of altitude, (it being



from London;—the globe being
London brought to the meridian,
edge of the quadrant of altitude laid
you will find the end fall againſt th
the horizon marked S. E. At the
you will ſee (as in the laſt problem
diſtance is about 13 degrees, or 7
So that if it were poſſible to thro
from hence, 780 miles upon the
point, it would fall exactly at Rome

Ex. Standing with my face due north on
ment at London, how ſhall I point to Benga
to Naples, to Liſbon, to Madeira, and
Amazon?

above the horizon, if the eclipſe be large, will the ſun appear viſibly obſcured. 2. Of the moon: bring the Antipodes, or country oppoſite* to the place where the ſun is vertical at the time of the eclipſe, to the zenith or top of the globe, and then the eclipſe will be ſeen in all places above the horizon at that time.

Ex. There are five eclipſes of the ſun this year (1805): Jan. 1, commencing at London at 1 morning; Jan. 30, at 58 min. after 6 afternoon; June 26, at 13 min. after 11 at night; July 26, at 21 min. after 6 morning; and Dec. 20, at 12 at night.——Find out the places where they are viſible.

PROB. XVIII. *To find the diſtance of any place in whoſe zenith the ſun, moon, or any ſtar or comet, is at that time.*

Take the ſun's, ſtar's, or comet's altitude with a quadrant in degrees, ſubtract it from 90; the remainder gives the diſtance of the ſun or comet from your own zenith; which multiply by 60, the product will give the miles between you and the place in whoſe zenith the ſun or comet is at that time.—

* *Note*, The reaſon for bringing the place oppoſite the ſun to the top of the globe is, becauſe the moon is *always in* that poſition when ſhe is eclipſed.

Thus, ſuppoſe the height of the ſun, on any day, is about 37 degrees ½; then 37 ſubtracted from 90 leaves 53 for its diſtance from you; which multiply by 80, gives 3180; and ſo many computed miles it is to the place over which the ſun is at that time.

Note. The ſun itſelf will point the way to it.

PROB. XIX. *To calculate the circumference of the earth, (that is,) to find how many miles it is round.*

A line going round our globe, is ſuppoſed by mathematicians to be divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees; and each of theſe parts is ſuppoſed to be divided into 60 other equal parts, called minutes. Now our countryman, Mr. Norwood, found, by accurately meaſuring the diſtance from London to York in 1635, that one degree upon the earth's ſurface contained 69 and one half ſtatute miles nearly; conſequently if the whole 360 degrees be multiplied by 69 one half, we ſhall find the circuit of the whole earth, in meaſured miles, to be about 25,000 miles.

Note. Sixty computed miles make a degree, which gives for the circumference 21,600 computed or geographical miles.

PROB. XX. *To calculate the diameter of the earth (i. e.) to find how many miles it is through.*

It has been found by accurate menſuration, that if a circle meaſures 22 round, its diameter will be nearly ſeven; *i. e.* the diameter is always a little leſs than one-third part of the circumference; and this always holds true, be the circle bigger or leſs. Therefore, if we multiply the circumference of the earth by 7, and divide the product by 22, the quotient will give the diameter, or thickneſs; and which, in this caſe, will be found to be 7955 meaſured miles.*

*Note. From thoſe dimenſions of the earth, which are not very accurate, we may diſcover that—(1ſt) If there were a hole made through it, and a millſtone let fall into this hole, and ſhould deſcend at the rate of one mile per minute, it would be more than two days and three-fourths in coming to the centre; and being there, would remain ſuſpended.—(2d) If a man be deſirous of travelling round the earth, and ſhould go 20 miles each day, he would be three years and a half in completing the journey.—(3d) If a bird ſhould fly round the earth in two days, ſhe muſt go at the rate of 525 *(meaſured)* miles an hour.

LETTER XL.

USE OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

THIS globe repreſents the face of the heavens, as the other does that of the earth. The ſtars indeed are placed on a *convex* ſurface, and we ſee them on a *concave* in the heavens. This is a ſacrifice to convenience, for it would be difficult to make globes big enough for people to ſit in. We are not to believe, however, that the fixed ſtars are all placed in a concave ſurface, equally diſtant from us, as they appear:—The imperfection of our ſight cauſes this appearance; for when it is aſſiſted by the teleſcopes we can diſcover thouſands more than the naked eye can perceive. It is therefore evident they are at immenſe diſtances from one another, though on the globe we can only imitate their apparent ſize and ſituation. The Chaldeans and Egyptians were the fathers of aſtronomy—in their uſual allegorical way, they regiſtered the events in their hiſtory, and the myſteries of their religion among the ſtars, by placing emblematic figures among them.

The Greeks found this ſo ingenious a method of making their mythology immortal, that they diſplaced many of the Chaldaic conſtellations, and placed up many of their own, which is the reaſon that our globes are covered with figures that have a more univerſal reference to Greek Fable than to that of any other country. Modern aſtronomy has thought fit to adapt theſe uncouth figures, for the purpoſe of having a kind of out-line on the face of the heavens, by which the ſtars and all other parts of the heavens might be called by diſtinguiſhable names. The larger ſtar therefore, in each conſtellation, has the firſt letter of the Greek alphabet placed near it; the next in ſize the ſecond letter, &c.—So we read the two pointers in the great Bear, α *Urſa Major*, β *Urſa Major*, &c. that is alpha and beta of the great Bear. So Arcturus is called α *Bootis*, &c. The largeſt ſtars are called ſtars of the firſt magnitude; the next in ſize, ſtars of the ſecond magnitude, &c.

This globe is alſo equiped with the ſame imaginary circles as the other, viz. the equator, tropics, &c.—but the *ecliptic* being the important line on the heavens, as the equator *is on the* earth, latitude is counted from it, *and longitude* upon it—hence this circle has

two poles as well as the equator—and is the middle of a belt or zone, called the zodiac, which reaches 8° on the north, and 8° on the ſouth ſide of the ecliptic, including the orbits of all the planets, and their latitudes north and ſouth. This zodiac, like all other circles, is divided into 360°, or 12 ſigns, each containing 30°, called Aries, Taurus, Gemini, &c.

The other diſtinctions peculiar to the celeſtial globe are: 1ſt, The *Declination* of the ſun, or a ſtar, is its diſtance from the equator north or ſouth in degrees and minutes. 2d, The *Latitude* of the ſun, moon, or ſtar, is its diſtance north or ſouth from the neareſt part of the ecliptic. 3d, The *Longitude* of the ſun, is its diſtance from the firſt point of Aries; of a ſtar, the diſtance of the place where its meridian cuts the ecliptic from the firſt point of Aries. 4th, The *Right aſcenſion in time* of the ſun, or ſtar, is an arch of the equinoctial between the firſt point of Aries, and where the meridian of the ſun, or ſtar, cuts the equinoctial, allowing 15° to an hour. *Amplitude* of the ſun, or ſtar, is an arch of the horizon, contained between the eaſt or weſt points of it, and that point on which the ſun *riſes* or ſets. *Azimuths*, are arches on the horizon, contained between the north and

ſouth points of it, and vertical arches paſſing through the ſun, or ſtar, and cutting the horizon at right angles. *Altitude*, is the height of the ſun, or ſtar, above the neareſt part of the horizon. *Tranſit*, *Occultation*, *Eclipſe*, words to denote one heavenly body paſſing before or behind another, in a line with the ſpectator.

I have already given you the characters of the twelve ſigns of the ecliptic, ſee page 273, and ſhall in this place preſent you with the characters of the ſun and planets; with ſome others that appear in the almanac.

Characters referring to the Celeſtial Globe.

☉	Sun.	☌	Conjunction, = 0°.*
☽	Moon.	✱	Sextile, = 60°.
⊖	Earth.	□	Quartile, = 90°.
☊	Aſcending node.	△	Trine, = 120°.
☋	Deſcending node.	☍	Oppoſition, = 180°.

PLANETS.

☿	Mercury.	♃	Jupiter.
♀	Venus.	♄	Saturn.
♂	Mars.	♅	Georgian.

* *Theſe* five characters were uſed by the *ancients* to denote what they called th

aſpects of the heavens, which were probably introduced by thoſe who ſuſpected that future events depended on the poſition of the ſun and planets with reſpect to each other; for an aſpect was defined to be the angle formed by the rays of two planets meeting on the earth, and ſuppoſed to be capable of exciting ſome natural power or influence. Thus if the angle formed by two right lines drawn from Venus and Saturn to a ſpectator on the earth be 60° or 90°, or 120°, or 180°, thoſe planets are ſaid to be *ſextile*, *quartile*, *trine*, or in *oppoſition*. When they are in the ſame ſign and degree of the ſign in the heavens, as ſeen from the earth, then they are in conjunction: the following examples, compared with Moore's Almanac and White's Ephemeris will make the matter clear:

Example 1.—On the 16th of February, (ſee the Almanac) the Sun and Mercury are ſaid to be conjunction, marked ♂ ☉ ☿, and looking into the Ephemeris, I find they are both in the 27th degree of (Aquarius) ♒: in other words, they are in conjunction.

Ex. 2.—Sextile, denoted by ✶, is when the planets are diſtant from one another by the ſixth part of a circle, or by two ſigns, or

60 degrees. On the 18th of January, Saturn and Mercury are ſextile to each other, thus, ✱ ♄ ☿, and I find Saturn is in the 11th of (Sagittarius) ♐, and Mercury is in about the ſame degree of (Aquarius) ♒.

Ex. 3.—Quartile is denoted by □, that is, when the planets are a quarter of a circle from one another, or three ſigns. On the 7th of January the ſigns ſtand thus, □ ☉ ♃, that is, Jupiter and the Sun are three ſigns diſtant from one another, and by the Ephemeris I find the ſun in the 16th degree of ♑, and Jupiter in the 16th degree of ♈ (Aries).

Ex. 4.—Trine, denoted by △, is when the planets are one third of the circle diſtant from one another, or four ſigns, or 120 degrees. On the 16th of April the ſigns ſtand thus on the Almanac, △ ♄ ☿, that is, Saturn is 4 ſigns, or 120 degrees from Mercury; and by referring to the Ephemeris, I find Saturn in 14 degrees of Sagittarius, and Mercury in 14 degrees of Aries.

Ex. 5.—Oppoſition, denoted by ☍, is when the planets are ſix ſigns, or 180 degrees from one another. On the 18th of May the [illegible]

in the Almanac ſtand thus ☌ ☍ ♀, that is, Saturn and Venus are in oppoſition to one another, or at the diſtance of ſix ſigns; and by the Ephemeris, I find Saturn in the 13th degree of Sagittarius, and Venus in the 13th degree of Gemini.

PROBLEMS ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.—*To find the declination of the ſun or ſtars.*

Rule.—Bring the ſun, or ſtar, to the brazen meridian, and then as far as it is in degrees and minutes from the equinoctial is its declination.

Example 1.—What is the ſun's declination on the 12th of May? *Anſ.* 17° north.

Ex. 2.—What is the ſun's declination on the 25th of December? *Anſ.* 23° ſouth.

Ex. 3.—What is the declination of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, and Venus, for this day?

Ex. 4.—What is the moon's declination this day?

In the laſt two examples you muſt refer to the Ephemeris, or thoſe almanacs which contain an account of the declinations, latitudes, &c. of the ſun and planets for every day in the year; thus, if I turn to White's Ephemeris, which is a moſt convenient book for the young aſtronomer, and which is published annually, I find the declination of Saturn, for the 1ſt of January 1810, 20° 24′ ſouth, that is 20 degrees 24 minutes; that of Jupiter 5° 2′ north; that of Venus 22° 50′ ſouth; and on the ſame day the declination of the moon 13° 50′ ſouth.

PROB. II.—*To find the latitude of the moon, planets, or fixed ſtars.*

Rule.—Fix the quadrant of altitude over the pole of the ecliptic, hold the globe faſt; then lay the quadrant over the ſtar, and the degree on the quadrant is the latitude, or ſo far as the ſtar is from the ecliptic.

Example 1.—What is the latitude of Arcturus? *Anſ.* 32° north.

2.—What is the latitude of the Cor. Caroli? *Anſ.* 40° 40′ north.

3.—What is the latitude of Capella?

4.—What is the latitude of Fon
Anſ. 21° 5′.

5.—What is the latitude of Mars t

6.—What is the latitude of the m
day?

PROB. III.—*To find the longitude o*
moon, or ſtars.

Rule.—Lay the quadrant, as abo
the ſtar, and the diſtance between
cuts is the ecliptic, and the firſt
Aries is the longitude.

Example 1.—What is the ſun's l
July 5th? *Anſ.* 22° 15′ ♋.

2.—What is the longitude of Alc
Anſ. 7° ♊.

3.—What is the longitude of
Anſ. 18° 8′ ♊.

4.—What is the longitude of β Pe

5.—What is the longitude of Fo
Anſ. 0° 54′ of Piſces.

6.—What is the longitude of V
day?

7.—What is the longitude Jupite
Herſchel this day?

PROB. IV.—*To find any place in the Heavens, by having its latitude and longitude given.*

Rule.—Fix the quadrant, as above; let it cut the longitude given on the ecliptic; then ſeek the latitude on the quadrant, and the place under it is the place ſought.

Example 1.—What ſtar is that whoſe longitude is 66° 30′, and whoſe latitude is 5° 30′ ſouth? *Anſ.* Aldebaran.

2.—What ſtar is that whoſe longitude is 85°, and whoſe latitude is 16° ſouth? *Anſ.* Betelgueſe in Orion's ſhoulder.

3.—What ſtar is that whoſe longitude is 200° 30′, and whoſe latitude is 2° ſouth? *Anſ.* Azimech in the Virgin's hand.

4.—If a Comet appeared in Urſa Major, whoſe longitude was 125°, and whoſe latitude was 64°, where was it in the conſtellation? *Anſ.* In the Bear's noſe.

5. Where is the moon, if her latitude be 5° north, and longitude 17°? *Anſ.* 17° Aries.

PROB. V.—*To find the time of the su*
rising, ſetting, or coming to the m

The celeſtial globe is always re
the *place*; not the *ſun's place*, as in
trial globe.

Rule.—Rectify for the place, (i
in the zenith) then find the ſun's
the table, or in the Nautical Al
Ephemeris:—if a ſtar, find it on
&c. You may ſtick a piece of pap
ſun, planet's, or ſtar's place; then b
the horizon, and count the meridian
are drawn from the pole of the eq
the brazen meridian, which will be h
day, and by counting the hours on
will ſhew the time of each object
ſetting.

Example.—1. What time does the
or ſet, on the 5th April, at Londo
Riſes 25 minutes after 5, and ſets 35
6 after in the evening.

2. What time, this day, does th
come to the meridian?

3. At what time does Lyra com
meridian on the 15th of Auguſt?
min. paſt 8 in the evening.

1. At what time does the bright ſtar in the Hades come to the meridian on the 14th of September? *Anſ.* at 4 in the morning.

2. What time will γ Draconis be vertical to London this day?

3. What hour, on the 21ſt Auguſt, will Arcturus be on the meridian?

PROB. VI. *To find the altitude of the ſun, or any ſtar, and at any time given.*

Rule.—Rectify for the place; find the ſun's place, put a piece of paper on it, then bring to the time given; the quadrant being laid over the latitude of the place of obſervation in the zenith, will paſs over ſun, ſtars, &c. and ſhew their altitudes, or diſtance, from the neareſt part of the horizon.

Example.—1. What is the meridian altitude of the ſun, on the 26th April, at London? *Anſ.* 52°.

2. What height is the ſun, at four, on May 1, at London? *Anſ.* 34°.

3. What is the altitude of α Canis Minor, or Procyon at night, on the 15th March, at London? *Anſ.* 38°.

4. What is the greateſt meridian altitude of the ſun to the people of London? *Anſ.* 62°.

5. What is the greateſt meridian altitude of the moon to the people of London? *Anſ.* About 67°.

6. What is the altitude of Arcturus, at eleven o'clock, on the 25th May, at London? *Anſ.* 56° 20'.

PROB. VII. *To find the latitude of a place, by having the meridian altitude of the ſun, or a ſtar, given, on a certain day.*

Rule.—Find the ſun's place in the ecliptic for the day; place a piece of paper on it, (marking its center for exactneſs), bring the paper to the meridian, which meridian ſlide backwards and forwards till you have fixed the given altitude, then will the elevation of the pole ſhew the latitude.

Example.—1. If I am ſailing on the Atlantic at twelve, on May 1ſt, and find by obſervation the ſun's altitude 60°, what latitude am I in? *Anſ.* 65° north latitude.

2. If, on the 27th October, I ſee Arcturus paſs over the zenith, what latitude am I in? *Anſ.* 20° north latitude.

3. If, at ten at night, I see Spica 60° above the horizon, on the 25th of May, what latitude am I in? *Anſ.* 16° north latitude.

4. On the 22d November the ſun is in the firſt degree of Sagittarius, at ten this evening the Dog Star is 12° above the eaſtern horizon, what latitude muſt I be in to obſerve this?

PROB. VIII. *To find the right aſcenſion in time of the ſun.*

Rule.—You will obſerve that the aſtronomical day begins twelve hours later than the civil day; ſo that the right aſcenſion in time of the ſun, is its diſtance from the firſt point of Aries eſtimated in time on the equinoctial, viz. 15° to an hour.

Example.—1. What is the right aſcenſion in time of the ſun on the 25th May? *Anſ.* 4 h. 8 m.

2. What is the right aſcenſion in time of the ſun on the 25th September? *Anſ.* 12 hours 8 minutes.

3. What is the ſun's right aſcenſion in time 19th of April?

Anſ. 27° 30′ = 1 h. 50′ for 15° = 1 h.

	h.	m.	
10° =	0	40	= 1 h.
2° =	0	8	
30′ =	0	2	

4. What is the ſun's right aſcenſion for the 1ſt December?

PROB. IX. *To find when the ſun riſes or ſets, at any place, on any day of the year.*

Rule.——Rectify the globe for the place given; find the ſun's place in the ecliptic, bring that place to the horizon, and count the meridians from thence to the brazen meridian; and if they are 15° aſunder, it will be ſo many hours before noon when the ſun will riſe.

Example.—1. When will the ſun riſe to Liſbon on the 29th October? *Anſ.* 7 o'clock.

2. When will the ſun riſe at Boſton on the 5th June? *Anſ.* 20 minutes after 4 o'clock.

3. At what hour will the ſun firſt appear to the inhabitants of Peterſburgh on the 6th May? *Anſ.* 20 minutes before 4.

4. At what hour will the ſun riſe and ſet, at London, on the 12th of January and the 29th of June?

PROB. X. *To find the ſun's altitude for any time of the day, at a given place.*

Rule.—Bring the place into the zenith, fix the quadrant there, turn the globe till the ſun's place comes to the given hour, and lay the graduated edge over the ſun's place, and there is his altitude.

Example.—1. What is the ſun's altitude on May 10th, at nine o'clock in the morning, at London? *Anſ.* 42°.

2. What is the ſun's altitude at two, on the 5th November, at Paris? *Anſ.* 20°.

3. How high is the ſun, at twelve at night, to the inhabitants of the North Cape, on Midſummer-day? *Anſ.* 4° 40'.

PROB. XI. *To find when any ſtar or planet will riſe, ſet, or be on the meridian, at any given place.*

Rule.—Rectify for the place, lay a piece of paper on the ſun's place in the ecliptic; this will be a clock; then bring the ſtar, or planet, found by an Ephemeris, to the eaſtern meridian, and the ſun's place will ſhew the time

of its rising; bring it to the western horizon, and that will shew the time of its setting; bring it to the meridian, and the sun's place will shew the time of its culminating, &c.

Example.—1. When will Arcturus set on the 12th of June? *Ans.* between 4 and 5 in the morning?

2. When will Arcturus be on the meridian of the 5th of March? *Ans.* at 3 in the morning.

3. What time this evening will Jupiter be on the meridian, or when the best situated for observation? *Ans.* for 1st January 1799, at half past 8.

PROB. XII. *To render the celestial globe a picture of the heavens, for any given place or given time; and thereby to be enabled to know, and call every fixed star by its name.*

Rule.—Take the globe out into the open air, on a clear night; elevate its pole to the latitude of the place; and, if it has a compass, place the meridian due north and south, by allowing about 24° of western variation to its needle, if at London; that is, let the north

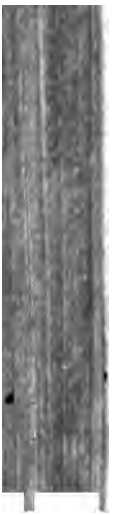
end of the needle point to about the 24th degree weſt of the north point of the compaſs; place a ſpeck of paper on the ſun's place, and turn it to the time of night; then, if an eye was placed in the center of the globe, and a hole was made through its ſurface at the place of any ſtar, the eye would ſee the very ſtar in the heavens that hole was made to repreſent: or, if the flat end of a pencil be placed on any ſtar on the globe, it will point to that ſtar in the heavens, which that on the globe was intended to repreſent.

Example.—1. Make a picture of the ſtarry heavens for April 6th, at twelve at night, and for the place where you are?

2. Point out the Great Bear on June 16th, at ten at night, in London?

3. Where is Orion ſituated, at nine, on the twelfth night, as ſeen from London?

4. In what point of the compaſs do I ſee the three remarkable ſtars in Orion's Belt, on the 26th of January, at nine at night, from London?



AMERICA, first discovered by Columbus, Oct
received its name from Americus Vespusi
America, North, discovered by Sebastian Cab
Azores, Isles, discovered 1449.
Baffin's Bay discovered 1662.
Bahama Isles discovered 1492; taken possess
the English December 1718.
Barbadoes planted 1624.
Bermuda Isles discovered 1503; settled 1609
Brasil Isles discovered 1496.
Britain first discovered to be an Island about
Caledonia, in America, settled 1699.
California discovered by Cortez, 1578.
Canada discovered by Cabot, 1499.
Canary Isles discovered 1446.
Cape Breton settled by the English 1591.
Cape de Verd Islands discovered 1449.
Cape of Good Hope discovered 1487.
Caribbee Isles discovered 1595.
Carolina discovered 1497, planted 1670.
Ceylon, Isle of, discovered 1506.
Christopher's, Isle of St. discovered 1595.
Congo, kingdom of, discovered 1484.
Cuba discovered 1492, settled in 1511.
Davis's Straits discovered 1585

Guadaloupe, Isle, discovered by Columbus 1493.
Hudson's Bay discovered by Captain Hudson, 1610.
Jamaica discovered by Columbus 1494.
Japan discovered 1549.
Kamtschatska discovered by the Russians 1739.
Ladrone Isles discovered 1521.
Louisiana, discovered by the French 1679.
Madagascar discovered by the Portuguese 1506.
Madeira discovered by an Englishman 1345.
Maryland province, planted by Lord Baltimore, at the expence of forty thousand pounds, 1633.
Mauritius Isle, discovered 1598.
Montserrat, discovered by Columbus 1493.
New England planted by the Puritans 1614.
Newfoundland discovered by Cabot 1498, settled 161
New Guinea discovered 1529.
New Holland discovered 1628.
New Spain, or Mexico, discovered 1518.
Nova Zembla 1553.
Otaheite, or George III.'s Island, discovered 1765.
Pennsylvania, Penn's charter for planting, 1680.
Peru discovered 1525.
Phillippine Isles discovered by the Spaniards 1521.
Pitt's Straits, in the East Indies, discovered 1760.
Porto Rico discovered 1497.
St. Salvador was the first land discovered in the We Indies, or America, by Columbus, Oct. 11, 1492
Solomon's Isles, in America, discovered 1527.
Spain, New, discovered 1581.
Somers Isles discovered 1303; named and settled 160
Terceras Isles discovered by the Spaniards 1585.
Trinidad, Isle of, discovered 1498.
Virginia discovered by Sir Walter Raleigh 1584; the settlement of the first permanent colony there 16
West Indies discovered by Columbus 1492.

TABLE II.

The following Scheme exhibits nearly the whole Race of Mankind computed to be now in the known World, taken from the best Calculations,

GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND	15,000,000
France	35,000,000
Spain	11,000,000
Portugal	2,000,000
Italy	12,000,000
Germany	31,000,000
Prussia	8,000,000
The Republic of the United Provinces, or Holland	3,000,000
Switzerland, and the Republic of Geneva	2,000,000
Sweden	3,000,000
Denmark and Norway	3,000,000
Russia	36,000,000
Turkey in Europe	8,000,000
Thus Europe contains	163,000,000
Asia	490,000,000
Africa	30,000,000
America	25,250,000
Total	708,250,000

NOTE.—*This calculation does not include the islands, the population of which cannot be ascertained.*

If we reckon with the ancients, that a generation lasts thirty years, in that space seven hundred and eight millions two hundred and fifty thousand men will be born and die, consequently between sixty-four and sixty-five thousand persons will die every day.

FINIS.

Printed by Brodie, Dowding, and Lambert, Edinburgh.